

Tame Plane Graphs

Gertrud Bauer and Tobias Nipkow

March 17, 2025

Abstract

These theories present the verified enumeration of *tame* plane graphs as defined by Thomas C. Hales in his revised proof of the Kepler Conjecture. Compared with his original proof, the notion of tameness has become simpler, there are many more tame graphs, but much of the earlier verification [1] carries over. For more details see <http://code.google.com/p/flyspeck/> and the forthcoming book “Dense Sphere Packings: A Blueprint for Formal Proofs” by Hales.

Contents

1 Basic Functions Old and New	5
1.1 HOL	5
1.2 Lists	5
1.3 <i>splitAt</i>	10
1.4 <i>between</i>	16
1.5 Tables	17
2 Isomorphisms Between Plane Graphs	19
2.1 Equivalence of faces	20
2.2 Homomorphism and isomorphism	21
2.3 Isomorphism tests	22
2.4 Elementhood and containment modulo	28
3 More Rotation	28
4 Graph	29
4.1 Notation	29
4.2 Faces	29
4.3 Graphs	31
4.4 Operations on graphs	32
4.5 Navigation in graphs	33
4.6 Code generator setup	33

5 Syntax for operations on immutable arrays	34
5.1 Tabulation	34
5.2 Access	35
6 Enumerating Patches	35
7 Subdividing a Face	37
8 Transitive Closure of Successor List Function	38
9 Plane Graph Enumeration	39
10 Properties of Graph Utilities	41
10.1 <i>nextElem</i>	42
10.2 <i>nextVertex</i>	43
10.3 \mathcal{E}	43
10.4 Triangles	44
10.5 Quadrilaterals	44
10.6 No loops	45
10.7 <i>between</i>	45
11 Properties of Patch Enumeration	46
12 Properties of Face Division	50
12.1 Finality	50
12.2 <i>is-prefix</i>	51
12.3 <i>is-sublist</i>	52
12.4 <i>is-nextElem</i>	54
12.5 <i>nextElem</i> , <i>sublist</i> , <i>is-nextElem</i>	55
12.6 <i>before</i>	55
12.7 <i>between</i>	57
12.8 <i>split-face</i>	60
12.9 <i>verticesFrom</i>	61
12.10 <i>splitFace</i>	64
12.11 <i>removeNones</i>	72
12.12 <i>natToVertexList</i>	72
12.13 <i>indexToVertexList</i>	73
12.14 <i>pre-subdivFace()</i>	75
13 Invariants of (Plane) Graphs	80
13.1 Rotation of face into normal form	80
13.2 Minimal (plane) graph properties	80
13.3 <i>containsDuplicateEdge</i>	84
13.4 <i>replacefacesAt</i>	85
13.5 <i>normFace</i>	87

13.6	Invariants of <i>splitFace</i>	89
13.7	Invariants of <i>makeFaceFinal</i>	92
13.8	Invariants of <i>subdivFace'</i>	93
13.9	Invariants of <i>Seed</i>	94
13.10	Increasing properties of <i>subdivFace'</i>	95
13.11	Main invariant theorems	96
14	Further Plane Graph Properties	97
14.1	<i>final</i>	97
14.2	<i>degree</i>	97
14.3	Misc	97
14.4	Increasing final faces	98
14.5	Increasing vertices	98
14.6	Increasing vertex degrees	98
14.7	Increasing <i>except</i>	99
14.8	Increasing edges	99
14.9	Increasing final vertices	99
14.10	Preservation of <i>facesAt</i> at final vertices	99
14.11	Properties of <i>subdivFace'</i>	100
15	Summation Over Lists	101
16	Tameness	102
16.1	Constants	102
16.2	Separated sets of vertices	103
16.3	Admissible weight assignments	103
16.4	Tameness	104
17	Enumeration of Tame Plane Graphs	105
18	Tame Properties	107
19	Neglectable Final Graphs	108
20	Properties of Lower Bound Machinery	109
21	Correctness of Lower Bound for Final Graphs	113
22	Properties of Tame Graph Enumeration (1)	114
23	Properties of Tame Graph Enumeration (2)	117
24	Archive	123
25	Comparing Enumeration and Archive	123

26 Completeness of Archive Test	124
27 Completeness Proofs under hypothetical computations	126
Bibliography	128

1 Basic Functions Old and New

```
theory ListAux
imports Main
begin

declare Let-def[simp]
```

1.1 HOL

```
lemma pairD:  $(a,b) = p \implies a = fst\ p \wedge b = snd\ p$ 
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemmas conj-aci = conj-comms conj-assoc conj-absorb conj-left-absorb
```

```
definition enum :: nat ⇒ nat set where
[code-abbrev]: enum n = {.. $< n$ }
```

```
lemma [code]:
enum 0 = {}
enum (Suc n) = insert n (enum n)
⟨proof⟩
```

1.2 Lists

```
declare List.member-def[simp] list-all-iff[simp] list-ex-iff[simp]
```

1.2.1 length

```
notation length (⟨|·|⟩)
```

```
lemma length3D: |xs| = 3  $\implies \exists x\ y\ z.\ xs = [x, y, z]$ 
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma length4D: |xs| = 4  $\implies \exists a\ b\ c\ d.\ xs = [a, b, c, d]$ 
⟨proof⟩
```

1.2.2 filter

```
lemma filter-emptyE[dest]: (filter P xs = [])  $\implies x \in set\ xs \implies \neg P\ x$ 
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma filter-comm: [x ← xs. P x  $\wedge$  Q x] = [x ← xs. Q x  $\wedge$  P x]
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma filter-prop: x ∈ set [u ← ys . P u]  $\implies P\ x$ 
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma filter-compl1:
```

```

 $([x \leftarrow xs. P x] = []) = ([x \leftarrow xs. \neg P x] = xs)$  (is ?lhs = ?rhs)
⟨proof⟩
lemma [simp]: Not o (Not o P) = P
⟨proof⟩

lemma filter-eqI:
 $(\bigwedge v. v \in set vs \implies P v = Q v) \implies [v \leftarrow vs . P v] = [v \leftarrow vs . Q v]$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma filter-simp:  $(\bigwedge x. x \in set xs \implies P x) \implies [x \leftarrow xs. P x \wedge Q x] = [x \leftarrow xs. Q x]$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma filter-True-eq1:
 $(length [y \leftarrow xs. P y] = length xs) \implies (\bigwedge y. y \in set xs \implies P y)$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma [simp]:  $[f x. x <- xs, P x] = [f x. x <- [x \leftarrow xs. P x]]$ 
⟨proof⟩

```

1.2.3 concat

syntax
 $-concat :: idt \Rightarrow 'a list \Rightarrow 'a list \Rightarrow 'a list$ ($\sqcup_{- \in - \rightarrow 10}$)
syntax-consts
 $-concat == concat$
translations
 $\sqcup_{x \in xs} f == CONST concat [f. x <- xs]$

1.2.4 List product

```

definition listProd1 :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'b list  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\times$  'b) list where
listProd1 a bs  $\equiv$  [(a,b). b <- bs]

definition listProd :: 'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'b list  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\times$  'b) list (infix  $\langle \times \rangle$  50) where
as  $\times$  bs  $\equiv$   $\bigsqcup_{a \in as} listProd1 a bs$ 

```

lemma set (xs \times ys) = (set xs) \times (set ys)
⟨proof⟩

1.2.5 Minimum and maximum

```

primrec minimal:: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  nat)  $\Rightarrow$  'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a where
minimal m (x#xs) =
(if xs=[] then x else
let mxs = minimal m xs in
if m x  $\leq$  m mxs then x else mxs)

```

lemma minimal-in-set[simp]: $xs \neq [] \implies minimal f xs : set xs$

$\langle proof \rangle$

```
primrec min-list :: nat list  $\Rightarrow$  nat where
  min-list ( $x \# xs$ ) = (if  $xs = []$  then  $x$  else  $\min x (\text{min-list } xs)$ )

primrec max-list :: nat list  $\Rightarrow$  nat where
  max-list ( $x \# xs$ ) = (if  $xs = []$  then  $x$  else  $\max x (\text{max-list } xs)$ )
```

lemma min-list-conv-Min[simp]:
 $xs \neq [] \implies \text{min-list } xs = \text{Min}(\text{set } xs)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma max-list-conv-Max[simp]:
 $xs \neq [] \implies \text{max-list } xs = \text{Max}(\text{set } xs)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

1.2.6 replace

```
primrec replace :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a list where
  replace  $x ys [] = []$ 
  | replace  $x ys (z \# zs) =$ 
    (if  $z = x$  then  $ys @ zs$  else  $z \# (\text{replace } x ys zs)$ )
```

```
primrec mapAt :: nat list  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  ('a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a list) where
  mapAt [] f as = as
  | mapAt ( $n \# ns$ ) f as =
    (if  $n < |as|$  then mapAt ns f (as[n:= f (as!n)])
     else mapAt ns f as)
```

lemma length-mapAt[simp]: $\bigwedge xs. \text{length}(\text{mapAt } vs f xs) = \text{length } xs$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma length-replace1[simp]: $\text{length}(\text{replace } x [y] xs) = \text{length } xs$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma replace-id[simp]: $\text{replace } x [x] xs = xs$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma len-replace-ge-same:
 $\text{length } ys \geq 1 \implies \text{length}(\text{replace } x ys xs) \geq \text{length } xs$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma len-replace-ge[simp]:
 $\llbracket \text{length } ys \geq 1; \text{length } xs \geq \text{length } zs \rrbracket \implies$
 $\text{length}(\text{replace } x ys xs) \geq \text{length } zs$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

```

lemma replace-append[simp]:
  replace x ys (as @ bs) =
    (if x ∈ set as then replace x ys as @ bs else as @ replace x ys bs)
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma distinct-set-replace: distinct xs ==>
  set (replace x ys xs) =
    (if x ∈ set xs then (set xs - {x}) ∪ set ys else set xs)
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma replace1:
  f ∈ set (replace f' fs ls) ==> f ∉ set ls ==> f ∈ set fs
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma replace2:
  f' ∉ set ls ==> replace f' fs ls = ls
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma replace3[intro]:
  f' ∈ set ls ==> f ∈ set fs ==> f ∈ set (replace f' fs ls)
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma replace4:
  f ∈ set ls ==> oldF ≠ f ==> f ∈ set (replace oldF fs ls)
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma replace5: f ∈ set (replace oldF newfs fs) ==> f ∈ set fs ∨ f ∈ set newfs
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma replace6: distinct oldfs ==> x ∈ set (replace oldF newfs oldfs) =
  ((x ≠ oldF ∨ oldF ∈ set newfs) ∧ ((oldF ∈ set oldfs ∧ x ∈ set newfs) ∨ x ∈ set
  oldfs))
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma distinct-replace:
  distinct fs ==> distinct newFs ==> set fs ∩ set newFs ⊆ {oldF} ==>
  distinct (replace oldF newFs fs)
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma replace-replace[simp]: oldf ∉ set newfs ==> distinct xs ==>
  replace oldf newfs (replace oldf newfs xs) = replace oldf newfs xs
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma replace-distinct: distinct fs ==> distinct newfs ==> oldf ∈ set fs —> set
  newfs ∩ set fs ⊆ {oldf} ==>
  distinct (replace oldf newfs fs)
  ⟨proof⟩

```

lemma *filter-replace2*:
 $\llbracket \neg P x; \forall y \in \text{set } ys. \neg P y \rrbracket \implies$
 $\text{filter } P (\text{replace } x \text{ } ys \text{ } xs) = \text{filter } P \text{ } xs$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *length-filter-replace1*:
 $\llbracket x \in \text{set } xs; \neg P x \rrbracket \implies$
 $\text{length}(\text{filter } P (\text{replace } x \text{ } ys \text{ } xs)) =$
 $\text{length}(\text{filter } P \text{ } xs) + \text{length}(\text{filter } P \text{ } ys)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *length-filter-replace2*:
 $\llbracket x \in \text{set } xs; P x \rrbracket \implies$
 $\text{length}(\text{filter } P (\text{replace } x \text{ } ys \text{ } xs)) =$
 $\text{length}(\text{filter } P \text{ } xs) + \text{length}(\text{filter } P \text{ } ys) - 1$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

1.2.7 *distinct*

lemma *dist-at1*: $\bigwedge c \text{ vs. } \text{distinct } vs \implies vs = a @ r \# b \implies vs = c @ r \# d \implies$
 $a = c$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *dist-at*: *distinct* $vs \implies vs = a @ r \# b \implies vs = c @ r \# d \implies a = c \wedge$
 $b = d$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *dist-at2*: *distinct* $vs \implies vs = a @ r \# b \implies vs = c @ r \# d \implies b = d$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *distinct-split1*: *distinct* $xs \implies xs = y @ [r] @ z \implies r \notin \text{set } y$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *distinct-split2*: *distinct* $xs \implies xs = y @ [r] @ z \implies r \notin \text{set } z \langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *distinct-hd-not-cons*: *distinct* $vs \implies \exists as \text{ } bs. \text{ } vs = as @ x \# \text{hd } vs \# bs$
 $\implies \text{False}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

1.2.8 *Misc*

lemma *drop-last-in*: $\bigwedge n. \text{ } n < \text{length } ls \implies \text{last } ls \in \text{set } (\text{drop } n \text{ } ls)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *nth-last-Suc-n*: *distinct* $ls \implies n < \text{length } ls \implies \text{last } ls = ls ! n \implies \text{Suc } n$
 $= \text{length } ls$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

1.2.9 *rotate*

lemma *plus-length1* [simp]: $\text{rotate} (k + (\text{length } ls)) ls = \text{rotate} k ls$
⟨proof⟩

lemma *plus-length2* [simp]: $\text{rotate} ((\text{length } ls) + k) ls = \text{rotate} k ls$
⟨proof⟩

lemma *rotate-minus1*: $n > 0 \implies m > 0 \implies \text{rotate} n ls = \text{rotate} m ms \implies \text{rotate} (n - 1) ls = \text{rotate} (m - 1) ms$
⟨proof⟩

lemma *rotate-minus1'*: $n > 0 \implies \text{rotate} n ls = ms \implies \text{rotate} (n - 1) ls = \text{rotate} (\text{length } ms - 1) ms$
⟨proof⟩

lemma *rotate-inv1*: $\bigwedge ms. n < \text{length } ls \implies \text{rotate} n ls = ms \implies ls = \text{rotate} ((\text{length } ls) - n) ms$
⟨proof⟩

lemma *rotate-conv-mod'* [simp]: $\text{rotate} (n \bmod \text{length } ls) ls = \text{rotate} n ls$
⟨proof⟩

lemma *rotate-inv2*: $\text{rotate} n ls = ms \implies ls = \text{rotate} ((\text{length } ls) - (n \bmod \text{length } ls)) ms$
⟨proof⟩

lemma *rotate-id* [simp]: $\text{rotate} ((\text{length } ls) - (n \bmod \text{length } ls)) (\text{rotate} n ls) = ls$
⟨proof⟩

lemma *nth-rotate1-Suc*: $Suc n < \text{length } ls \implies ls!(Suc n) = (\text{rotate1 } ls)!n$
⟨proof⟩

lemma *nth-rotate1-0*: $ls!0 = (\text{rotate1 } ls)!(\text{length } ls - 1)$ ⟨proof⟩

lemma *nth-rotate1*: $0 < \text{length } ls \implies ls!((Suc n) \bmod (\text{length } ls)) = (\text{rotate1 } ls)!(n \bmod (\text{length } ls))$
⟨proof⟩

lemma *rotate-Suc2* [simp]: $\text{rotate} n (\text{rotate1 } xs) = \text{rotate} (\text{Suc } n) xs$
⟨proof⟩

lemma *nth-rotate*: $\bigwedge ls. 0 < \text{length } ls \implies ls!((n+m) \bmod (\text{length } ls)) = (\text{rotate } m ls)!(n \bmod (\text{length } ls))$
⟨proof⟩

1.3 *splitAt*

primrec *splitAtRec* :: 'a ⇒ 'a list ⇒ 'a list ⇒ 'a list × 'a list **where**
splitAtRec c bs [] = (bs, [])

```
| splitAtRec c bs (a#as) = (if a = c then (bs, as)
                           else splitAtRec c (bs@[a]) as)
```

```
definition splitAt :: 'a ⇒ 'a list ⇒ 'a list × 'a list where
  splitAt c as ≡ splitAtRec c [] as
```

1.3.1 splitAtRec

```
lemma splitAtRec-conv:  $\bigwedge bs.$ 
  splitAtRec x bs xs =
  ( $bs @ \text{takeWhile } (\lambda y. y \neq x) xs, \text{tl}(\text{dropWhile } (\lambda y. y \neq x) xs)$ )
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma splitAtRec-distinct-fst:  $\bigwedge s. \text{distinct } vs \implies \text{distinct } s \implies (\text{set } s) \cap (\text{set } vs) = \{\}$   $\implies \text{distinct } (\text{fst } (\text{splitAtRec ram1 } s \text{ } vs))$ 
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma splitAtRec-distinct-snd:  $\bigwedge s. \text{distinct } vs \implies \text{distinct } s \implies (\text{set } s) \cap (\text{set } vs) = \{\}$   $\implies \text{distinct } (\text{snd } (\text{splitAtRec ram1 } s \text{ } vs))$ 
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma splitAtRec-ram:
   $\bigwedge us \text{ } a \text{ } b. \text{ram} \in \text{set } vs \implies (a, b) = \text{splitAtRec ram } us \text{ } vs \implies$ 
   $us @ vs = a @ [\text{ram}] @ b$ 
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma splitAtRec-notRam:
   $\bigwedge us. \text{ram} \notin \text{set } vs \implies \text{splitAtRec ram } us \text{ } vs = (us @ vs, [])$ 
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma splitAtRec-distinct:  $\bigwedge s. \text{distinct } vs \implies$ 
   $\text{distinct } s \implies (\text{set } s) \cap (\text{set } vs) = \{\}$   $\implies$ 
   $\text{set } (\text{fst } (\text{splitAtRec ram } s \text{ } vs)) \cap \text{set } (\text{snd } (\text{splitAtRec ram } s \text{ } vs)) = \{\}$ 
  ⟨proof⟩
```

1.3.2 splitAt

```
lemma splitAt-conv:
  splitAt x xs = ( $\text{takeWhile } (\lambda y. y \neq x) xs, \text{tl}(\text{dropWhile } (\lambda y. y \neq x) xs)$ )
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma splitAt-no-ram[simp]:
  ram  $\notin \text{set } vs \implies \text{splitAt ram } vs = (vs, [])$ 
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma splitAt-split:
  ram  $\in \text{set } vs \implies (a, b) = \text{splitAt ram } vs \implies vs = a @ \text{ram} \# b$ 
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma splitAt-ram:
```

$ram \in set vs \implies vs = fst (splitAt ram vs) @ ram \# snd (splitAt ram vs)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *fst-splitAt-last*:
 $\llbracket xs \neq [] ; distinct xs \rrbracket \implies fst (splitAt (last xs) xs) = butlast xs$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

1.3.3 Sets

lemma *splitAtRec-union*:
 $\wedge a b s. (a,b) = splitAtRec ram s vs \implies (set a \cup set b) - \{ram\} = (set vs \cup set s) - \{ram\}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *splitAt-subset-ab*:
 $(a,b) = splitAt ram vs \implies set a \subseteq set vs \wedge set b \subseteq set vs$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *splitAt-in-fst[dest]*: $v \in set (fst (splitAt ram vs)) \implies v \in set vs$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *splitAt-not1*:
 $v \notin set vs \implies v \notin set (fst (splitAt ram vs)) \langle proof \rangle$

lemma *splitAt-in-snd[dest]*: $v \in set (snd (splitAt ram vs)) \implies v \in set vs$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

1.3.4 Distinctness

lemma *splitAt-distinct-ab-aux*:
 $distinct vs \implies (a,b) = splitAt ram vs \implies distinct a \wedge distinct b$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *splitAt-distinct-fst-aux[intro]*:
 $distinct vs \implies distinct (fst (splitAt ram vs))$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *splitAt-distinct-snd-aux[intro]*:
 $distinct vs \implies distinct (snd (splitAt ram vs))$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *splitAt-distinct-ab*:
 $distinct vs \implies (a,b) = splitAt ram vs \implies set a \cap set b = \{\}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *splitAt-distinct-fst-snd*:
 $distinct vs \implies set (fst (splitAt ram vs)) \cap set (snd (splitAt ram vs)) = \{\}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *splitAt-distinct-ram-fst[intro]*:

distinct $vs \implies ram \notin set(fst(splitAt ram vs))$
(proof)

lemma *splitAt-distinct-ram-snd[intro]*:
 $distinct vs \implies ram \notin set(snd(splitAt ram vs))$
(proof)

lemma *splitAt-1[simp]*:
 $splitAt ram [] = ([] . [])$ *(proof)*

lemma *splitAt-2*:
 $v \in set vs \implies (a, b) = splitAt ram vs \implies v \in set a \vee v \in set b \vee v = ram$
(proof)

lemma *splitAt-distinct-fst*: $distinct vs \implies distinct(fst(splitAt ram1 vs))$
(proof)

lemma *splitAt-distinct-a*: $distinct vs \implies (a, b) = splitAt ram vs \implies distinct a$
(proof)

lemma *splitAt-distinct-snd*: $distinct vs \implies distinct(snd(splitAt ram1 vs))$
(proof)

lemma *splitAt-distinct-b*: $distinct vs \implies (a, b) = splitAt ram vs \implies distinct b$
(proof)

lemma *splitAt-distinct*: $distinct vs \implies set(fst(splitAt ram vs)) \cap set(snd(splitAt ram vs)) = \{\}$
(proof)

lemma *splitAt-subset*: $(a, b) = splitAt ram vs \implies (set a \subseteq set vs) \wedge (set b \subseteq set vs)$
(proof)

1.3.5 *splitAt* composition

lemma *set-help*: $v \in set(as @ bs) \implies v \in set as \vee v \in set bs$ *(proof)*

lemma *splitAt-elements*: $ram1 \in set vs \implies ram2 \in set vs \implies ram2 \in set(fst(splitAt ram1 vs)) \vee ram2 \in set[ram1] \vee ram2 \in set(snd(splitAt ram1 vs))$
(proof)

lemma *splitAt-ram3*: $ram2 \notin set(fst(splitAt ram1 vs)) \implies ram1 \in set vs \implies ram2 \in set vs \implies ram1 \neq ram2 \implies ram2 \in set(snd(splitAt ram1 vs))$ *(proof)*

lemma *splitAt-dist-ram*: $distinct vs \implies vs = a @ ram \# b \implies (a, b) = splitAt ram vs$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *distinct-unique1*: *distinct* *vs* \implies *ram* \in *set* *vs* \implies $\exists! s. vs = (fst s) @ ram \# (snd s)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *splitAt-dist-ram2*: *distinct* *vs* \implies *vs* $= a @ ram1 \# b @ ram2 \# c \implies$
 $(a @ ram1 \# b, c) = splitAt ram2 vs$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *splitAt-dist-ram20*: *distinct* *vs* \implies *vs* $= a @ ram1 \# b @ ram2 \# c \implies$
 $c = snd (splitAt ram2 vs)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *splitAt-dist-ram21*: *distinct* *vs* \implies *vs* $= a @ ram1 \# b @ ram2 \# c \implies$
 $(a, b) = splitAt ram1 (fst (splitAt ram2 vs))$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *splitAt-dist-ram22*: *distinct* *vs* \implies *vs* $= a @ ram1 \# b @ ram2 \# c \implies$
 $(c, []) = splitAt ram1 (snd (splitAt ram2 vs))$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *splitAt-dist-ram1*: *distinct* *vs* \implies *vs* $= a @ ram1 \# b @ ram2 \# c \implies$
 $(a, b @ ram2 \# c) = splitAt ram1 vs$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *splitAt-dist-ram10*: *distinct* *vs* \implies *vs* $= a @ ram1 \# b @ ram2 \# c \implies$
 $a = fst (splitAt ram1 vs)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *splitAt-dist-ram11*: *distinct* *vs* \implies *vs* $= a @ ram1 \# b @ ram2 \# c \implies$
 $(a, []) = splitAt ram2 (fst (splitAt ram1 vs))$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *splitAt-dist-ram12*: *distinct* *vs* \implies *vs* $= a @ ram1 \# b @ ram2 \# c \implies$
 $(b, c) = splitAt ram2 (snd (splitAt ram1 vs))$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *splitAt-dist-ram-all*:
 $distinct vs \implies vs = a @ ram1 \# b @ ram2 \# c$
 $\implies (a, b) = splitAt ram1 (fst (splitAt ram2 vs))$
 $\wedge (c, []) = splitAt ram1 (snd (splitAt ram2 vs))$
 $\wedge (a, []) = splitAt ram2 (fst (splitAt ram1 vs))$
 $\wedge (b, c) = splitAt ram2 (snd (splitAt ram1 vs))$
 $\wedge c = snd (splitAt ram2 vs)$
 $\wedge a = fst (splitAt ram1 vs)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

1.3.6 Mixed

lemma *fst-splitAt-rev*:

distinct xs \implies $x \in \text{set xs} \implies$
 $\text{fst}(\text{splitAt } x (\text{rev } xs)) = \text{rev}(\text{snd}(\text{splitAt } x xs))$
 $\langle\text{proof}\rangle$

lemma *snd-splitAt-rev*:

distinct xs \implies $x \in \text{set xs} \implies$
 $\text{snd}(\text{splitAt } x (\text{rev } xs)) = \text{rev}(\text{fst}(\text{splitAt } x xs))$
 $\langle\text{proof}\rangle$

lemma *splitAt-take[simp]*: *distinct ls* \implies $i < \text{length ls} \implies \text{fst}(\text{splitAt } (ls!i) ls) =$
take i ls
 $\langle\text{proof}\rangle$

lemma *splitAt-drop[simp]*: *distinct ls* \implies $i < \text{length ls} \implies \text{snd}(\text{splitAt } (ls!i) ls) =$
 $= \text{drop}(\text{Suc } i) ls$
 $\langle\text{proof}\rangle$

lemma *fst-splitAt-up*:

$j \leq i \implies i < k \implies \text{fst}(\text{splitAt } i [j..<k]) = [j..<i]$
 $\langle\text{proof}\rangle$

lemma *snd-splitAt-up*:

$j \leq i \implies i < k \implies \text{snd}(\text{splitAt } i [j..<k]) = [i+1..<k]$
 $\langle\text{proof}\rangle$

lemma *local-help1*: $\bigwedge a \text{ vs. } vs = c @ r \# d \implies vs = a @ r \# b \implies r \notin \text{set } a$
 $\implies r \notin \text{set } b \implies a = c$
 $\langle\text{proof}\rangle$

lemma *local-help*: $vs = a @ r \# b \implies vs = c @ r \# d \implies r \notin \text{set } a \implies r \notin \text{set } b \implies a = c \wedge b = d$
 $\langle\text{proof}\rangle$

lemma *local-help'*: $a @ r \# b = c @ r \# d \implies r \notin \text{set } a \implies r \notin \text{set } b \implies a = c \wedge b = d$
 $\langle\text{proof}\rangle$

lemma *splitAt-simp1*: $ram \notin \text{set } a \implies ram \notin \text{set } b \implies \text{fst}(\text{splitAt } ram (a @ ram \# b)) = a$
 $\langle\text{proof}\rangle$

lemma *help'''-in*: $\bigwedge xs. ram \in \text{set } b \implies \text{fst}(\text{splitAtRec } ram xs b) = xs @ \text{fst}(\text{splitAtRec } ram [] b)$
 $\langle\text{proof}\rangle$

```

lemma help'''-notin:  $\bigwedge xs. ram \notin set b \implies fst(splitAtRec ram xs b) = xs @ fst(splitAtRec ram [] b)$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma help'':  $fst(splitAtRec ram xs b) = xs @ fst(splitAtRec ram [] b)$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma splitAt-simpA[simp]:  $fst(splitAt ram (ram \# b)) = []$  ⟨proof⟩
lemma splitAt-simpB[simp]:  $ram \neq a \implies fst(splitAt ram (a \# b)) = a \# fst(splitAt ram b)$  ⟨proof⟩
lemma splitAt-simpB'[simp]:  $a \neq ram \implies fst(splitAt ram (a \# b)) = a \# fst(splitAt ram b)$  ⟨proof⟩
lemma splitAt-simpC[simp]:  $ram \notin set a \implies fst(splitAt ram (a @ b)) = a @ fst(splitAt ram b)$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma help''':  $\bigwedge xs ys. snd(splitAtRec ram xs b) = snd(splitAtRec ram ys b)$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma splitAt-simpD[simp]:  $\bigwedge a. ram \neq a \implies snd(splitAt ram (a \# b)) = snd(splitAt ram b)$  ⟨proof⟩
lemma splitAt-simpD'[simp]:  $\bigwedge a. a \neq ram \implies snd(splitAt ram (a \# b)) = snd(splitAt ram b)$  ⟨proof⟩

lemma splitAt-simpE[simp]:  $snd(splitAt ram (ram \# b)) = b$  ⟨proof⟩

lemma splitAt-simpF[simp]:  $ram \notin set a \implies snd(splitAt ram (a @ b)) = snd(splitAt ram b)$ 
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma splitAt-rotate-pair-conv:
 $\bigwedge xs. \llbracket \text{distinct } xs; x \in set xs \rrbracket \implies snd(splitAt x (rotate n xs)) @ fst(splitAt x (rotate n xs)) =$ 
 $snd(splitAt x xs) @ fst(splitAt x xs)$ 
⟨proof⟩

```

1.4 between

```

definition between :: 'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a list where
  between vs ram1 ram2  $\equiv$ 
    let (pre1, post1) = splitAt ram1 vs in
      if ram2  $\in$  set post1
        then let (pre2, post2) = splitAt ram2 post1 in pre2
        else let (pre2, post2) = splitAt ram2 pre1 in post1 @ pre2

```

```

lemma inbetween-inset:
 $x \in set(between xs a b) \implies x \in set xs$ 
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma notinset-notinbetween:
 $x \notin \text{set } xs \implies x \notin \text{set}(\text{between } xs \ a \ b)$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma set-between-id:
 $\text{distinct } xs \implies x \in \text{set } xs \implies$ 
 $\text{set}(\text{between } xs \ x \ x) = \text{set } xs - \{x\}$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma split-between:
 $\llbracket \text{distinct } vs; r \in \text{set } vs; v \in \text{set } vs; u \in \text{set}(\text{between } vs \ r \ v) \rrbracket \implies$ 
 $\text{between } vs \ r \ v =$ 
 $(\text{if } r=u \text{ then } [] \text{ else } \text{between } vs \ r \ u @ [u]) @ \text{between } vs \ u \ v$ 
⟨proof⟩

```

1.5 Tables

```

type-synonym ('a, 'b) table = ('a × 'b) list

definition isTable :: ('a ⇒ 'b) ⇒ 'a list ⇒ ('a, 'b) table ⇒ bool where
 $\text{isTable } f \text{ vs } t \equiv \forall p. \ p \in \text{set } t \longrightarrow \text{snd } p = f (\text{fst } p) \wedge \text{fst } p \in \text{set } vs$ 

lemma isTable-eq: isTable E vs ((a,b)#ps) ⇒ b = E a
⟨proof⟩

lemma isTable-subset:
 $\text{set } qs \subseteq \text{set } ps \implies \text{isTable } E \text{ vs } ps \implies \text{isTable } E \text{ vs } qs$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma isTable-Cons: isTable E vs ((a,b)#ps) ⇒ isTable E vs ps
⟨proof⟩

definition removeKey :: 'a ⇒ ('a × 'b) list ⇒ ('a × 'b) list where
 $\text{removeKey } a \text{ ps} \equiv [p \leftarrow ps. \ a \neq \text{fst } p]$ 

primrec removeKeyList :: 'a list ⇒ ('a × 'b) list ⇒ ('a × 'b) list where
 $\text{removeKeyList } [] \text{ ps} = ps$ 
 $\mid \text{removeKeyList } (w \# ws) \text{ ps} = \text{removeKey } w (\text{removeKeyList } ws \ ps)$ 

lemma removeKey-subset[simp]: set (removeKey a ps) ⊆ set ps
⟨proof⟩

lemma length-removeKey[simp]: |removeKey w ps| ≤ |ps|
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma length-removeKeyList:
  length (removeKeyList ws ps) ≤ length ps (is ?P ws)
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma removeKeyList-subset[simp]: set (removeKeyList ws ps) ⊆ set ps
  ⟨proof⟩

lemmanotin-removeKey1: (a, b) ∉ set (removeKey a ps)
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma removeKeyList-eq:
  removeKeyList as ps = [p ← ps. ∀ a ∈ set as. a ≠ fst p]
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma removeKey-empty[simp]: removeKey a [] = []
  ⟨proof⟩
lemma removeKeyList-empty[simp]: removeKeyList ps [] = []
  ⟨proof⟩
lemma removeKeyList-cons[simp]:
  removeKeyList ws (p#ps)
  = (if fst p ∈ set ws then removeKeyList ws ps else p#(removeKeyList ws ps))
  ⟨proof⟩

end
theory Quasi-Order
imports Main
begin

locale quasi-order =
  fixes qle :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool (infix ‹≤› 60)
  assumes qle-refl[iff]: x ≤ x
  and qle-trans: x ≤ y ⇒ y ≤ z ⇒ x ≤ z
  begin

definition in-qle :: 'a ⇒ 'a set ⇒ bool (infix ‹∈≤› 60) where
  x ∈≤ M ≡ ∃ y ∈ M. x ≤ y

definition subseteq-qle :: 'a set ⇒ 'a set ⇒ bool (infix ‹⊆≤› 60) where
  M ⊆≤ N ≡ ∀ x ∈ M. x ∈≤ N

definition seteq-qle :: 'a set ⇒ 'a set ⇒ bool (infix ‹=≤› 60) where
  M =≤ N ≡ M ⊆≤ N ∧ N ⊆≤ M

lemmas defs = in-qle-def subseteq-qle-def seteq-qle-def

lemma subseteq-qle-refl[simp]: M ⊆≤ M
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma subseteq-qle-trans: A ⊆≤ B ⇒ B ⊆≤ C ⇒ A ⊆≤ C

```

```

⟨proof⟩

lemma empty-subseteq-qle[simp]: {} ⊆≤ A
⟨proof⟩

lemma subseteq-qleI2: (⟨x. x ∈ M ⇒ ∃ y ∈ N. x ≤ y) ⇒ M ⊆≤ N
⟨proof⟩

lemma subseteq-qleD2: M ⊆≤ N ⇒ x ∈ M ⇒ ∃ y ∈ N. x ≤ y
⟨proof⟩

lemma seteq-qle-refl[iff]: A =≤ A
⟨proof⟩

lemma seteq-qle-trans: A =≤ B ⇒ B =≤ C ⇒ A =≤ C
⟨proof⟩

end

end

```

2 Isomorphisms Between Plane Graphs

```

theory PlaneGraphIso
imports Main Quasi-Order
begin

```

```

lemma image-image-id-if[simp]: (⟨x. f(f x) = x) ⇒ f ` f ` M = M
⟨proof⟩

```

```

declare not-None-eq [iff] not-Some-eq [iff]

```

The symbols \cong and \simeq are overloaded. They denote congruence and isomorphism on arbitrary types. On lists (representing faces of graphs), \cong means congruence modulo rotation; \simeq is currently unused. On graphs, \simeq means isomorphism and is a weaker version of \cong (proper isomorphism): \simeq also allows to reverse the orientation of all faces.

```

consts
pr-isomorphic :: 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool (infix  $\trianglelefteq$  60)

```

```

definition Iso :: ('a list * 'a list) set ( $\langle \{ \cong \} \rangle$ ) where
 $\{ \cong \} \equiv \{(F_1, F_2). F_1 \cong F_2\}$ 

```

```

lemma [iff]: ((x,y) ∈ { $\cong$ }) = x  $\cong$  y
⟨proof⟩

```

A plane graph is a set or list (for executability) of faces (hence $Fgraph$ and $fgraph$) and a face is a list of nodes:

```
type-synonym 'a Fgraph = 'a list set
type-synonym 'a fgraph = 'a list list
```

2.1 Equivalence of faces

Two faces are equivalent modulo rotation:

```
overloading congs ≡ pr-isomorphic :: 'a list ⇒ 'a list ⇒ bool
begin
  definition  $F_1 \cong (F_2 :: 'a list) \equiv \exists n. F_2 = \text{rotate } n F_1$ 
end
```

```
lemma congs-refl[iff]:  $(xs :: 'a list) \cong xs$ 
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma congs-sym: assumes A:  $(xs :: 'a list) \cong ys$  shows  $ys \cong xs$ 
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma congs-trans:  $(xs :: 'a list) \cong ys \implies ys \cong zs \implies xs \cong zs$ 
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma equiv-EqF: equiv (UNIV :: 'a list set) { $\cong$ }
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma congs-distinct:
 $F_1 \cong F_2 \implies \text{distinct } F_2 = \text{distinct } F_1$ 
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma congs-length:
 $F_1 \cong F_2 \implies \text{length } F_2 = \text{length } F_1$ 
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma congs-pres-nodes:  $F_1 \cong F_2 \implies \text{set } F_1 = \text{set } F_2$ 
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma congs-map:
 $F_1 \cong F_2 \implies \text{map } f F_1 \cong \text{map } f F_2$ 
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma congs-map-eq-iff:
 $\text{inj-on } f (\text{set } xs \cup \text{set } ys) \implies (\text{map } f xs \cong \text{map } f ys) = (xs \cong ys)$ 
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma list-cong-rev-iff[simp]:
 $(\text{rev } xs \cong \text{rev } ys) = (xs \cong ys)$ 
⟨proof⟩
```

lemma *singleton-list-cong-eq-iff*[simp]:
 $(\{xs::'a list\} // \{\cong\}) = \{ys\} // \{\cong\}) = (xs \cong ys)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

2.2 Homomorphism and isomorphism

definition *is-pr-Hom* :: $('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow 'a Fgraph \Rightarrow 'b Fgraph \Rightarrow bool$ **where**
 $is-pr-Hom \varphi Fs_1 Fs_2 \equiv (map \varphi ` Fs_1) // \{\cong\} = Fs_2 // \{\cong\}$

definition *is-pr-Iso* :: $('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow 'a Fgraph \Rightarrow 'b Fgraph \Rightarrow bool$ **where**
 $is-pr-Iso \varphi Fs_1 Fs_2 \equiv is-pr-Hom \varphi Fs_1 Fs_2 \wedge inj-on \varphi (\bigcup F \in Fs_1. set F)$

definition *is-pr-iso* :: $('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow 'a fgraph \Rightarrow 'b fgraph \Rightarrow bool$ **where**
 $is-pr-iso \varphi Fs_1 Fs_2 \equiv is-pr-Iso \varphi (set Fs_1) (set Fs_2)$

Homomorphisms preserve the set of nodes.

lemma *UN-subset-iff*: $((\bigcup i \in I. f i) \subseteq B) = (\forall i \in I. f i \subseteq B)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

declare *Image-Collect-case-prod*[simp del]

lemma *pr-Hom-pres-face-nodes*:
 $is-pr-Hom \varphi Fs_1 Fs_2 \implies (\bigcup F \in Fs_1. \{\varphi ` (set F)\}) = (\bigcup F \in Fs_2. \{set F\})$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *pr-Hom-pres-nodes*:
assumes *is-pr-Hom* $\varphi Fs_1 Fs_2$
shows $\varphi ` (\bigcup F \in Fs_1. set F) = (\bigcup F \in Fs_2. set F)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

Therefore isomorphisms preserve cardinality of node set.

lemma *pr-Iso-same-no-nodes*:
 $\llbracket is-pr-Iso \varphi Fs_1 Fs_2; finite Fs_1 \rrbracket$
 $\implies card(\bigcup F \in Fs_1. set F) = card(\bigcup F \in Fs_2. set F)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *pr-iso-same-no-nodes*:
 $is-pr-iso \varphi Fs_1 Fs_2 \implies card(\bigcup F \in set Fs_1. set F) = card(\bigcup F \in set Fs_2. set F)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

Isomorphisms preserve the number of faces.

lemma *pr-iso-same-no-faces*:
assumes *dist1*: *distinct* Fs_1 **and** *dist2*: *distinct* Fs_2
and *inj1*: *inj-on* $(\lambda xs. \{xs\} // \{\cong\})$ (*set* Fs_1)
and *inj2*: *inj-on* $(\lambda xs. \{xs\} // \{\cong\})$ (*set* Fs_2) **and** *iso*: *is-pr-iso* $\varphi Fs_1 Fs_2$
shows *length* $Fs_1 = length Fs_2$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *is-Hom-distinct*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket \text{is-pr-Hom } \varphi \text{ } Fs_1 \text{ } Fs_2; \forall F \in Fs_1. \text{ distinct } F; \forall F \in Fs_2. \text{ distinct } F \rrbracket \\ & \implies \forall F \in Fs_1. \text{ distinct}(\text{map } \varphi \text{ } F) \end{aligned}$$

(proof)

lemma *Collect-congs-eq-iff[simp]*:

$$\text{Collect } ((\cong)) \text{ } x = \text{Collect } ((\cong)) \text{ } y \longleftrightarrow (x \cong (y :: 'a \text{ list}))$$

(proof)

lemma *is-pr-Hom-trans*: **assumes** $f: \text{is-pr-Hom } f A B$ **and** $g: \text{is-pr-Hom } g B C$

shows $\text{is-pr-Hom } (g \circ f) A C$

(proof)

lemma *is-pr-Hom-rev*:

$$\text{is-pr-Hom } \varphi \text{ } A \text{ } B \implies \text{is-pr-Hom } \varphi \text{ } (\text{rev} \text{ } ' A) \text{ } (\text{rev} \text{ } ' B)$$

(proof)

A kind of recursion rule, a first step towards executability:

lemma *is-pr-Iso-rec*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket \text{inj-on } (\lambda xs. \{xs\} // \{\cong\}) \text{ } Fs_1; \text{inj-on } (\lambda xs. \{xs\} // \{\cong\}) \text{ } Fs_2; F_1 \in Fs_1 \rrbracket \implies \\ & \text{is-pr-Iso } \varphi \text{ } Fs_1 \text{ } Fs_2 = \\ & (\exists F_2 \in Fs_2. \text{length } F_1 = \text{length } F_2 \wedge \text{is-pr-Iso } \varphi \text{ } (Fs_1 - \{F_1\}) \text{ } (Fs_2 - \{F_2\})) \\ & \wedge (\exists n. \text{map } \varphi \text{ } F_1 = \text{rotate } n \text{ } F_2) \\ & \wedge \text{inj-on } \varphi \text{ } (\bigcup_{F \in Fs_1} \text{set } F) \end{aligned}$$

(proof)

lemma *is-iso-Cons*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket \text{distinct } (F_1 \# Fs_1'); \text{distinct } Fs_2; \\ & \text{inj-on } (\lambda xs. \{xs\} // \{\cong\}) \text{ } (\text{set}(F_1 \# Fs_1')); \text{inj-on } (\lambda xs. \{xs\} // \{\cong\}) \text{ } (\text{set } Fs_2) \rrbracket \\ & \implies \\ & \text{is-pr-iso } \varphi \text{ } (F_1 \# Fs_1') \text{ } Fs_2 = \\ & (\exists F_2 \in \text{set } Fs_2. \text{length } F_1 = \text{length } F_2 \wedge \text{is-pr-iso } \varphi \text{ } Fs_1' \text{ } (\text{remove1 } F_2 \text{ } Fs_2)) \\ & \wedge (\exists n. \text{map } \varphi \text{ } F_1 = \text{rotate } n \text{ } F_2) \\ & \wedge \text{inj-on } \varphi \text{ } (\text{set } F_1 \cup (\bigcup_{F \in \text{set } Fs_1'} \text{set } F)) \end{aligned}$$

(proof)

2.3 Isomorphism tests

lemma *map-upd-submap*:

$$x \notin \text{dom } m \implies (m(x \mapsto y) \subseteq_m m') = (m' x = \text{Some } y \wedge m \subseteq_m m')$$

(proof)

lemma *map-of-zip-submap*: $\llbracket \text{length } xs = \text{length } ys; \text{distinct } xs \rrbracket \implies$

$$(\text{map-of } (\text{zip } xs \text{ } ys) \subseteq_m \text{Some } \circ f) = (\text{map } f \text{ } xs = ys)$$

(proof)

```

primrec pr-iso-test0 :: ('a → 'b) ⇒ 'a fgraph ⇒ 'b fgraph ⇒ bool where
  pr-iso-test0 m [] Fs2 = (Fs2 = [])
  | pr-iso-test0 m (F1#Fs1) Fs2 =
    (exists F2 ∈ set Fs2. length F1 = length F2 ∧
     (exists n. let m' = map-of(zip F1 (rotate n F2)) in
               if m ⊆m m ++ m' ∧ inj-on (m++m') (dom(m++m'))
               then pr-iso-test0 (m ++ m') Fs1 (remove1 F2 Fs2) else False))

```

lemma map-compatI: $\llbracket f \subseteq_m \text{Some} \circ h; g \subseteq_m \text{Some} \circ h \rrbracket \implies f \subseteq_m f++g$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma inj-on-map-addI1:
 $\llbracket \text{inj-on } m A; m \subseteq_m m++m'; A \subseteq \text{dom } m \rrbracket \implies \text{inj-on } (m++m') A$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma map-image-eq: $\llbracket A \subseteq \text{dom } m; m \subseteq_m m' \rrbracket \implies m ` A = m' ` A$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma inj-on-map-add-Un:
 $\llbracket \text{inj-on } m (\text{dom } m); \text{inj-on } m' (\text{dom } m'); m \subseteq_m \text{Some} \circ f; m' \subseteq_m \text{Some} \circ f;$
 $\text{inj-on } f (\text{dom } m' \cup \text{dom } m); A = \text{dom } m'; B = \text{dom } m \rrbracket$
 $\implies \text{inj-on } (m ++ m') (A \cup B)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma map-of-zip-eq-SomeD: $\text{length } xs = \text{length } ys \implies$
 $\text{map-of } (\text{zip } xs ys) x = \text{Some } y \implies y \in \text{set } ys$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma inj-on-map-of-zip:
 $\llbracket \text{length } xs = \text{length } ys; \text{distinct } ys \rrbracket$
 $\implies \text{inj-on } (\text{map-of } (\text{zip } xs ys)) (\text{set } xs)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma pr-iso-test0-correct: $\bigwedge m Fs_2.$
 $\llbracket \forall F \in \text{set } Fs_1. \text{distinct } F; \forall F \in \text{set } Fs_2. \text{distinct } F;$
 $\text{distinct } Fs_1; \text{inj-on } (\lambda xs. \{xs\} // \{\cong\}) (\text{set } Fs_1);$
 $\text{distinct } Fs_2; \text{inj-on } (\lambda xs. \{xs\} // \{\cong\}) (\text{set } Fs_2); \text{inj-on } m (\text{dom } m) \rrbracket \implies$
 $\text{pr-iso-test0 } m Fs_1 Fs_2 =$
 $(\exists \varphi. \text{is-pr-iso } \varphi Fs_1 Fs_2 \wedge m \subseteq_m \text{Some} \circ \varphi \wedge$
 $\text{inj-on } \varphi (\text{dom } m \cup (\bigcup F \in \text{set } Fs_1. \text{set } F)))$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

corollary pr-iso-test0-corr:
 $\llbracket \forall F \in \text{set } Fs_1. \text{distinct } F; \forall F \in \text{set } Fs_2. \text{distinct } F;$
 $\text{distinct } Fs_1; \text{inj-on } (\lambda xs. \{xs\} // \{\cong\}) (\text{set } Fs_1);$
 $\text{distinct } Fs_2; \text{inj-on } (\lambda xs. \{xs\} // \{\cong\}) (\text{set } Fs_2) \rrbracket \implies$
 $\text{pr-iso-test0 Map.empty } Fs_1 Fs_2 = (\exists \varphi. \text{is-pr-iso } \varphi Fs_1 Fs_2)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

Now we bound the number of rotations needed. We have to exclude the empty face $[]$ to be able to restrict the search to $n < \text{length } xs$ (which would otherwise be vacuous).

```

primrec pr-iso-test1 :: ('a → 'b) ⇒ 'a fgraph ⇒ 'b fgraph ⇒ bool where
  pr-iso-test1 m [] Fs2 = (Fs2 = [])
  | pr-iso-test1 m (F1#Fs1) Fs2 =
    (exists F2 ∈ set Fs2. length F1 = length F2 ∧
     (exists n < length F2. let m' = map-of(zip F1 (rotate n F2)) in
       if m ⊆_m m ++ m' ∧ inj-on (m++m') (dom(m++m')) then pr-iso-test1 (m ++ m') Fs1 (remove1 F2 Fs2) else False))

```

lemma *test0-conv-test1*:

$\langle proof \rangle$

Thus correctness carries over to *pr-iso-test1*:

corollary *pr-iso-test1-corr:*

$\llbracket \forall F \in \text{set } Fs_1. \text{ distinct } F; \forall F \in \text{set } Fs_2. \text{ distinct } F; [] \notin \text{set } Fs_2;$
 $\text{distinct } Fs_1; \text{ inj-on } (\lambda xs. \{xs\} // \{\cong\}) (\text{set } Fs_1);$
 $\text{distinct } Fs_2; \text{ inj-on } (\lambda xs. \{xs\} // \{\cong\}) (\text{set } Fs_2) \rrbracket \implies$
 $\text{pr-iso-test1 Map.empty } Fs_1 Fs_2 = (\exists \varphi. \text{ is-pr-iso } \varphi Fs_1 Fs_2)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

2.3.1 Implementing maps by lists

The representation are lists of pairs with no repetition in the first or second component.

```

definition oneone :: ('a * 'b)list  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
  oneone xys  $\equiv$  distinct(map fst xys)  $\wedge$  distinct(map snd xys)
declare oneone-def[simp]

```

type-synonym

$$('a, 'b)tester = ('a * 'b)list \Rightarrow ('a * 'b)list \Rightarrow bool$$

type-synonym

$$('a, 'b)merger = ('a * 'b)list \Rightarrow ('a * 'b)list \Rightarrow ('a * 'b)list$$

primrec *pr-iso-test2* :: ('*a*,'*b*)tester \Rightarrow ('*a*,'*b*)merger \Rightarrow

$('a * 'b)list \Rightarrow 'a fgraph \Rightarrow 'b$

pr-iso-test2 *tst mrg I* \sqcup *Fs₂* = (*Fs₂* =

or-iso-test2 *tst mrg I* ($F_1 \# F_{s1}$) $F_{s2} =$

$(\exists F_2 \in set Fs_2. \ length F_1 = length F_2 \wedge$

$\exists n < \text{length}$

if $tst\ I'\ I$

then pr. his testis his

lemma *notin-range-map-of*:
 $y \notin \text{snd} \text{ ' set } xys \implies \text{Some } y \notin \text{range}(\text{map-of } xys)$

lemma *inj-on-map-upd*:
 $\llbracket \text{inj-on } m (\text{dom } m); \text{Some } y \notin \text{range } m \rrbracket \implies \text{inj-on } (m(x \mapsto y)) (\text{dom } m)$
(proof)

lemma [*simp*]:
 $\text{distinct}(\text{map snd } xys) \implies \text{inj-on } (\text{map-of } xys) (\text{dom } (\text{map-of } xys))$
(proof)

lemma *lem*: $\text{Ball } (\text{set } xs) P \implies \text{Ball } (\text{set } (\text{remove1 } x xs)) P = \text{True}$
(proof)

lemma *pr-iso-test2-conv-1*:
 $\bigwedge I Fs_2.$
 $\llbracket \forall I I'. \text{oneone } I \longrightarrow \text{oneone } I' \longrightarrow$
 $tst I' I = (\text{let } m = \text{map-of } I; m' = \text{map-of } I'$
 $\quad \text{in } m \subseteq_m m ++ m' \wedge \text{inj-on } (m ++ m') (\text{dom } (m ++ m')));$
 $\forall I I'. \text{oneone } I \longrightarrow \text{oneone } I' \longrightarrow \text{tst } I' I$
 $\quad \longrightarrow \text{map-of } (\text{mrg } I' I) = \text{map-of } I ++ \text{map-of } I';$
 $\forall I I'. \text{oneone } I \wedge \text{oneone } I' \longrightarrow \text{tst } I' I \longrightarrow \text{oneone } (\text{mrg } I' I);$
 $\quad \text{oneone } I;$
 $\forall F \in \text{set } Fs_1. \text{distinct } F; \forall F \in \text{set } Fs_2. \text{distinct } F \rrbracket \implies$
 $\text{pr-iso-test2 } \text{tst } \text{mrg } I Fs_1 Fs_2 = \text{pr-iso-test1 } (\text{map-of } I) Fs_1 Fs_2$
(proof)

A simple implementation

definition *compat* :: ('a,'b)tester **where**
 $\text{compat } I I' ==$
 $\forall (x,y) \in \text{set } I. \forall (x',y') \in \text{set } I'. (x = x') = (y = y')$

lemma *image-map-upd*:
 $x \notin \text{dom } m \implies m(x \mapsto y) ` A = m ` (A - \{x\}) \cup (\text{if } x \in A \text{ then } \{\text{Some } y\} \text{ else } \{\})$
(proof)

lemma *image-map-of-conv-Image*:
 $\bigwedge A. \llbracket \text{distinct}(\text{map fst } xys) \rrbracket$
 $\implies \text{map-of } xys ` A = \text{Some } ` (\text{set } xys `` A) \cup (\text{if } A \subseteq \text{fst } ` \text{set } xys \text{ then } \{\} \text{ else } \{\text{None}\})$
(proof)

lemma [*simp*]: $m ++ m' ` (\text{dom } m' - A) = m' ` (\text{dom } m' - A)$
(proof)

declare *Diff-subset* [*iff*]

lemma *compat-correct*:

$\llbracket \text{oneone } I; \text{oneone } I' \rrbracket \implies$
 $\text{compat } I' I = (\text{let } m = \text{map-of } I; m' = \text{map-of } I'$
 $\quad \text{in } m \subseteq_m m ++ m' \wedge \text{inj-on } (m++m') (\text{dom}(m++m')))$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

corollary *compat-corr*:

$\forall I I'. \text{oneone } I \longrightarrow \text{oneone } I' \longrightarrow$
 $\text{compat } I' I = (\text{let } m = \text{map-of } I; m' = \text{map-of } I'$
 $\quad \text{in } m \subseteq_m m ++ m' \wedge \text{inj-on } (m++m') (\text{dom}(m++m')))$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

definition $\text{merge0} :: ('a, 'b)\text{merger}$ **where**
 $\text{merge0 } I' I \equiv [xy \leftarrow I'. \text{fst } xy \notin \text{fst } ' \text{set } I] @ I$

lemma *help1*:

$\text{distinct}(\text{map fst } xys) \implies \text{map-of } (\text{filter } P xys) =$
 $\text{map-of } xys \mid \{x. \exists y. (x,y) \in \text{set } xys \wedge P(x,y)\}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *merge0-correct*:

$\forall I I'. \text{oneone } I \longrightarrow \text{oneone } I' \longrightarrow \text{compat } I' I$
 $\longrightarrow \text{map-of}(\text{merge0 } I' I) = \text{map-of } I ++ \text{map-of } I'$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *merge0-inv*:

$\forall I I'. \text{oneone } I \wedge \text{oneone } I' \longrightarrow \text{compat } I' I \longrightarrow \text{oneone } (\text{merge0 } I' I)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

corollary *pr-iso-test2-corr*:

$\llbracket \forall F \in \text{set } Fs_1. \text{distinct } F; \forall F \in \text{set } Fs_2. \text{distinct } F; [] \notin \text{set } Fs_2;$
 $\text{distinct } Fs_1; \text{inj-on } (\lambda xs. \{xs\}) // \{\cong\} (\text{set } Fs_1);$
 $\text{distinct } Fs_2; \text{inj-on } (\lambda xs. \{xs\}) // \{\cong\} (\text{set } Fs_2) \rrbracket \implies$
 $\text{pr-iso-test2 } \text{compat } \text{merge0 } [] Fs_1 Fs_2 = (\exists \varphi. \text{is-pr-iso } \varphi Fs_1 Fs_2)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

Implementing merge as a recursive function:

primrec $\text{merge} :: ('a, 'b)\text{merger}$ **where**
 $\text{merge } [] I = I$
 $| \text{merge } (xy \# xys) I = (\text{let } (x,y) = xy \text{ in}$
 $\quad \text{if } \forall (x',y') \in \text{set } I. x \neq x' \text{ then } xy \# \text{merge } xys I \text{ else } \text{merge } xys I)$

lemma *merge-conv-merge0*: $\text{merge } I' I = \text{merge0 } I' I$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

primrec $\text{pr-iso-test-rec} :: ('a * 'b)\text{list} \Rightarrow 'a \text{fgraph} \Rightarrow 'b \text{fgraph} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **where**
 $| \text{pr-iso-test-rec } I [] Fs_2 = (Fs_2 = [])$
 $| \text{pr-iso-test-rec } I (F_1 \# Fs_1) Fs_2 =$

$$(\exists F_2 \in \text{set } Fs_2. \text{length } F_1 = \text{length } F_2 \wedge \\ (\exists n < \text{length } F_2. \text{let } I' = \text{zip } F_1 (\text{rotate } n F_2) \text{ in} \\ \text{compat } I' I \wedge \text{pr-iso-test-rec} (\text{merge } I' I) Fs_1 (\text{remove1 } F_2 Fs_2)))$$

lemma *pr-iso-test-rec-conv-2*:

$$\bigwedge I Fs_2. \text{pr-iso-test-rec } I Fs_1 Fs_2 = \text{pr-iso-test2 compat merge0 } I Fs_1 Fs_2$$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

corollary *pr-iso-test-rec-corr*:

$$\llbracket \forall F \in \text{set } Fs_1. \text{distinct } F; \forall F \in \text{set } Fs_2. \text{distinct } F; [] \notin \text{set } Fs_2; \\ \text{distinct } Fs_1; \text{inj-on } (\lambda xs. \{xs\} // \{\cong\}) (\text{set } Fs_1); \\ \text{distinct } Fs_2; \text{inj-on } (\lambda xs. \{xs\} // \{\cong\}) (\text{set } Fs_2) \rrbracket \implies \\ \text{pr-iso-test-rec } [] Fs_1 Fs_2 = (\exists \varphi. \text{is-pr-iso } \varphi Fs_1 Fs_2)$$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

definition *pr-iso-test* :: '*a* fgraph \Rightarrow '*b* fgraph \Rightarrow bool **where**
 $\text{pr-iso-test } Fs_1 Fs_2 = \text{pr-iso-test-rec } [] Fs_1 Fs_2$

corollary *pr-iso-test-correct*:

$$\llbracket \forall F \in \text{set } Fs_1. \text{distinct } F; \forall F \in \text{set } Fs_2. \text{distinct } F; [] \notin \text{set } Fs_2; \\ \text{distinct } Fs_1; \text{inj-on } (\lambda xs. \{xs\} // \{\cong\}) (\text{set } Fs_1); \\ \text{distinct } Fs_2; \text{inj-on } (\lambda xs. \{xs\} // \{\cong\}) (\text{set } Fs_2) \rrbracket \implies \\ \text{pr-iso-test } Fs_1 Fs_2 = (\exists \varphi. \text{is-pr-iso } \varphi Fs_1 Fs_2)$$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

2.3.2 ‘Improper’ Isomorphisms

definition *is-Iso* :: ('*a* \Rightarrow '*b*) \Rightarrow '*a* Fgraph \Rightarrow '*b* Fgraph \Rightarrow bool **where**
 $\text{is-Iso } \varphi Fs_1 Fs_2 \equiv \text{is-pr-Iso } \varphi Fs_1 Fs_2 \vee \text{is-pr-Iso } \varphi Fs_1 (\text{rev } 'Fs_2)$

definition *is-iso* :: ('*a* \Rightarrow '*b*) \Rightarrow '*a* fgraph \Rightarrow '*b* fgraph \Rightarrow bool **where**
 $\text{is-iso } \varphi Fs_1 Fs_2 \equiv \text{is-Iso } \varphi (\text{set } Fs_1) (\text{set } Fs_2)$

definition *iso-fgraph* :: '*a* fgraph \Rightarrow '*a* fgraph \Rightarrow bool (**infix** \simeq 60) **where**
 $g_1 \simeq g_2 \equiv \exists \varphi. \text{is-iso } \varphi g_1 g_2$

lemma *iso-fgraph-trans*: **assumes** $f \simeq (g :: 'a \text{ fgraph})$ **and** $g \simeq h$ **shows** $f \simeq h$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

definition *iso-test* :: '*a* fgraph \Rightarrow '*b* fgraph \Rightarrow bool **where**
 $\text{iso-test } g_1 g_2 \longleftrightarrow \text{pr-iso-test } g_1 g_2 \vee \text{pr-iso-test } g_1 (\text{map rev } g_2)$

theorem *iso-correct*:

$$\llbracket \forall F \in \text{set } Fs_1. \text{distinct } F; \forall F \in \text{set } Fs_2. \text{distinct } F; [] \notin \text{set } Fs_2; \\ \text{distinct } Fs_1; \text{inj-on } (\lambda xs. \{xs\} // \{\cong\}) (\text{set } Fs_1); \\ \text{distinct } Fs_2; \text{inj-on } (\lambda xs. \{xs\} // \{\cong\}) (\text{set } Fs_2) \rrbracket \implies$$

iso-test $Fs_1 \ Fs_2 = (Fs_1 \simeq Fs_2)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *iso-fgraph-refl*[iff]: $g \simeq g$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

2.4 Elementhood and containment modulo

interpretation *qle-gr*: quasi-order (\simeq)
 $\langle proof \rangle$

abbreviation *qle-gr-in* :: ' a fgraph \Rightarrow ' a fgraph set \Rightarrow bool' (infix $\langle \in_{\simeq} \rangle$ 60)
where $x \in_{\simeq} M \equiv qle-gr.in-qle x M$
abbreviation *qle-gr-sub* :: ' a fgraph set \Rightarrow ' a fgraph set \Rightarrow bool' (infix $\langle \subseteq_{\simeq} \rangle$ 60)
where $x \subseteq_{\simeq} M \equiv qle-gr.subseteq-qle x M$
abbreviation *qle-gr-eq* :: ' a fgraph set \Rightarrow ' a fgraph set \Rightarrow bool' (infix $\langle =_{\simeq} \rangle$ 60)
where $x =_{\simeq} M \equiv qle-gr.seteq-qle x M$

end

3 More Rotation

theory *Rotation*
imports *ListAux PlaneGraphIso*
begin

definition *rotate-to* :: ' a list \Rightarrow ' a \Rightarrow ' a list' **where**
 $rotate-to vs v \equiv v \# snd (splitAt v vs) @ fst (splitAt v vs)$

definition *rotate-min* :: 'nat list \Rightarrow nat list' **where**
 $rotate-min vs \equiv rotate-to vs (min-list vs)$

lemma *cong-rotate-to*:
 $x \in set xs \implies xs \cong rotate-to xs x$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *face-cong-if-norm-eq*:
 $\llbracket rotate-min xs = rotate-min ys; xs \neq []; ys \neq [] \rrbracket \implies xs \cong ys$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *norm-eq-if-face-cong*:
 $\llbracket xs \cong ys; distinct xs; xs \neq [] \rrbracket \implies rotate-min xs = rotate-min ys$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *norm-eq-iff-face-cong*:
 $\llbracket distinct xs; xs \neq []; ys \neq [] \rrbracket \implies$
 $(rotate-min xs = rotate-min ys) = (xs \cong ys)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

```

lemma inj-on-rotate-min-iff:
assumes  $\forall vs \in A. \text{distinct } vs \quad [] \notin A$ 
shows inj-on rotate-min  $A = \text{inj-on } (\lambda vs. \{vs\} // \{\cong\}) A$ 
⟨proof⟩

end

```

4 Graph

```

theory Graph
imports Rotation
begin

```

syntax

```

-UNION1    :: pttrns  $\Rightarrow 'b \text{ set} \Rightarrow 'b \text{ set}$        $(\langle(\exists \bigcup (\langle \text{unbreakable} \rangle_-) / -)\rangle [0,$ 
 $[0] 10)$ 
-INTER1    :: pttrns  $\Rightarrow 'b \text{ set} \Rightarrow 'b \text{ set}$        $(\langle(\exists \bigcap (\langle \text{unbreakable} \rangle_-) / -)\rangle [0,$ 
 $[0] 10)$ 
-UNION     :: pttrn  $\Rightarrow 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow 'b \text{ set} \Rightarrow 'b \text{ set}$   $(\langle(\exists \bigcup (\langle \text{unbreakable} \rangle_{-\in-}) / -)\rangle$ 
 $[0, 0, 10] 10)$ 
-INTER     :: pttrn  $\Rightarrow 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow 'b \text{ set} \Rightarrow 'b \text{ set}$   $(\langle(\exists \bigcap (\langle \text{unbreakable} \rangle_{-\in-}) / -)\rangle$ 
 $[0, 0, 10] 10)$ 

```

4.1 Notation

type-synonym vertex = nat

consts

```

vertices :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  vertex list
edges :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  (vertex  $\times$  vertex) set ( $\langle \mathcal{E} \rangle$ )

```

abbreviation vertices-set :: 'a \Rightarrow vertex set ($\langle \mathcal{V} \rangle$) **where**
 $\mathcal{V} f \equiv \text{set } (\text{vertices } f)$

4.2 Faces

We represent faces by (distinct) lists of vertices and a face type.

datatype facetype = Final | Nonfinal

datatype face = Face (vertex list) facetype

```

consts final :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool
consts type :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  facetype

```

overloading

final-face \equiv final :: face \Rightarrow bool

```

type-face  $\equiv$  type :: face  $\Rightarrow$  facetype
vertices-face  $\equiv$  vertices :: face  $\Rightarrow$  vertex list
cong-face  $\equiv$  pr-isomorphic :: face  $\Rightarrow$  face  $\Rightarrow$  bool
begin

primrec final-face where
  final (Face vs f) = (case f of Final  $\Rightarrow$  True | Nonfinal  $\Rightarrow$  False)

primrec type-face where
  type (Face vs f) = f

primrec vertices-face where
  vertices (Face vs f) = vs

definition cong-face :: face  $\Rightarrow$  face  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  where (f1 :: face)  $\cong$  f2  $\equiv$  vertices f1  $\cong$  vertices f2

end

```

The following operation makes a face final.

```

definition setFinal :: face  $\Rightarrow$  face where
  setFinal f  $\equiv$  Face (vertices f) Final

```

The function *nextVertex* (written *f · v*) is based on *nextElem*, that returns the successor of an element in a list.

```

primrec nextElem :: 'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a where
  nextElem [] b = b
  | nextElem (a#as) b = 
    (if x=a then (case as of []  $\Rightarrow$  b | (a'#as')  $\Rightarrow$  a') else nextElem as b x)

```

```

definition nextVertex :: face  $\Rightarrow$  vertex  $\Rightarrow$  vertex where
  f · ≡ let vs = vertices f in nextElem vs (hd vs)

```

nextVertices is *n*-fold application of *nextvertex*.

```

definition nextVertices :: face  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  vertex  $\Rightarrow$  vertex where
  fn · v  $\equiv$  (f ·  $\wedge^n$  n) v

```

```

lemma nextV2: f2 · v = f · (f · v)
  {proof}
overloading op-vertices  $\equiv$  Graph.op :: vertex list  $\Rightarrow$  vertex list
begin
  definition (vs::vertex list)op  $\equiv$  rev vs
end

```

```

overloading op-graph  $\equiv$  Graph.op :: face  $\Rightarrow$  face
begin
  primrec op-graph where (Face vs f)op = Face (rev vs) f
end
{proof}{proof}

```

```

definition prevVertex :: face  $\Rightarrow$  vertex  $\Rightarrow$  vertex where
 $f^{-1} \cdot v \equiv (\text{let } vs = \text{vertices } f \text{ in } \text{nextElem } (\text{rev } vs) (\text{last } vs) v)$ 

```

abbreviation

```

triangle :: face  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
triangle  $f == |\text{vertices } f| = 3$ 

```

4.3 Graphs

```

datatype graph = Graph (face list) nat face list list nat list

```

```

primrec faces :: graph  $\Rightarrow$  face list where
faces (Graph fs n f h) = fs

```

abbreviation

```

Faces :: graph  $\Rightarrow$  face set ( $\langle \mathcal{F} \rangle$ ) where
 $\mathcal{F} g == \text{set}(\text{faces } g)$ 

```

```

primrec countVertices :: graph  $\Rightarrow$  nat where
countVertices (Graph fs n f h) = n

```

overloading

```

vertices-graph  $\equiv$  vertices :: graph  $\Rightarrow$  vertex list
begin
  primrec vertices-graph where vertices (Graph fs n f h) = [0 ..< n]
end

```

```

lemma vertices-graph: vertices g = [0 ..< countVertices g]
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma in-vertices-graph:
 $v \in \text{set}(\text{vertices } g) = (v < \text{countVertices } g)$ 
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma len-vertices-graph:
 $|\text{vertices } g| = \text{countVertices } g$ 
⟨proof⟩

```

```

primrec faceListAt :: graph  $\Rightarrow$  face list list where
faceListAt (Graph fs n f h) = f

```

```

definition facesAt :: graph  $\Rightarrow$  vertex  $\Rightarrow$  face list where
facesAt g v  $\equiv$  if v  $\in$  set(vertices g) then faceListAt g ! v else []

```

```

primrec heights :: graph  $\Rightarrow$  nat list where
heights (Graph fs n f h) = h

```

```

definition height :: graph  $\Rightarrow$  vertex  $\Rightarrow$  nat where

```

```

height g v ≡ heights g ! v

definition graph :: nat ⇒ graph where
graph n ≡
  (let vs = [0 ..< n];
   fs = [ Face vs Final, Face (rev vs) Nonfinal]
   in (Graph fs n (replicate n fs) (replicate n 0)))

```

4.4 Operations on graphs

final graph, final / nonfinal faces

```

definition finals :: graph ⇒ face list where
finals g ≡ [f ← faces g. final f]

```

```

definition nonFinals :: graph ⇒ face list where
nonFinals g ≡ [f ← faces g. ¬ final f]

```

```

definition countNonFinals :: graph ⇒ nat where
countNonFinals g ≡ |nonFinals g|

```

```

overloading finalGraph ≡ final :: graph ⇒ bool
begin
  definition finalGraph g ≡ (nonFinals g = [])
end

```

```

lemma finalGraph-faces[simp]: final g ⇒ finals g = faces g
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma finalGraph-face: final g ⇒ f ∈ set (faces g) ⇒ final f
⟨proof⟩

```

```

definition finalVertex :: graph ⇒ vertex ⇒ bool where
finalVertex g v ≡ ∀ f ∈ set(facesAt g v). final f

```

```

lemma finalVertex-final-face[dest]:
finalVertex g v ⇒ f ∈ set (facesAt g v) ⇒ final f
⟨proof⟩

```

counting faces

```

definition degree :: graph ⇒ vertex ⇒ nat where
degree g v ≡ |facesAt g v|

```

```

definition tri :: graph ⇒ vertex ⇒ nat where
tri g v ≡ |[f ← facesAt g v. final f ∧ |vertices f| = 3]|

```

```

definition quad :: graph ⇒ vertex ⇒ nat where
quad g v ≡ |[f ← facesAt g v. final f ∧ |vertices f| = 4]|

```

```

definition except :: graph  $\Rightarrow$  vertex  $\Rightarrow$  nat where
except g v  $\equiv$   $||f \leftarrow \text{facesAt } g\ v. \text{final } f \wedge 5 \leq |\text{vertices } f||$ 

definition vertextype :: graph  $\Rightarrow$  vertex  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\times$  nat  $\times$  nat where
vertextype g v  $\equiv$  (tri g v, quad g v, except g v)

lemma[simp]:  $0 \leq \text{tri } g\ v \langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma[simp]:  $0 \leq \text{quad } g\ v \langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma[simp]:  $0 \leq \text{except } g\ v \langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

definition exceptionalVertex :: graph  $\Rightarrow$  vertex  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
exceptionalVertex g v  $\equiv$  except g v  $\neq 0$ 

definition noExceptionals :: graph  $\Rightarrow$  vertex set  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
noExceptionals g V  $\equiv$  ( $\forall v \in V. \neg \text{exceptionalVertex } g\ v$ )

```

An edge (a, b) is contained in face f , b is the successor of a in f .

```

overloading edges-graph  $\equiv$  edges :: graph  $\Rightarrow$  (vertex  $\times$  vertex) set
begin
  definition  $\mathcal{E}$  (g::graph)  $\equiv$   $\bigcup_{f \in \mathcal{F}_g} \text{edges } f$ 
end

definition neighbors :: graph  $\Rightarrow$  vertex  $\Rightarrow$  vertex list where
neighbors g v  $\equiv$   $[f \cdot v. f \leftarrow \text{facesAt } g\ v]$ 

```

4.5 Navigation in graphs

The function s' permutating the faces at a vertex, is implemeted by the function *nextFace*

```
definition nextFace :: graph  $\times$  vertex  $\Rightarrow$  face  $\Rightarrow$  face where
```

```

definition directedLength :: face  $\Rightarrow$  vertex  $\Rightarrow$  vertex  $\Rightarrow$  nat where
directedLength f a b  $\equiv$ 
  if a = b then 0 else |(between (vertices f) a b)| + 1

```

4.6 Code generator setup

```

definition final-face :: face  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
  final-face-code-def: final-face = final
declare final-face-code-def [symmetric, code-unfold]

```

```

lemma final-face-code [code]:
  final-face (Face vs Final)  $\longleftrightarrow$  True
  final-face (Face vs Nonfinal)  $\longleftrightarrow$  False

```

```

⟨proof⟩

definition final-graph :: graph ⇒ bool where
  final-graph-code-def: final-graph = final
declare final-graph-code-def [symmetric, code-unfold]

lemma final-graph-code [code]: final-graph g = List.null (nonFinals g)
⟨proof⟩

definition vertices-face :: face ⇒ vertex list where
  vertices-face-code-def: vertices-face = vertices
declare vertices-face-code-def [symmetric, code-unfold]

lemma vertices-face-code [code]: vertices-face (Face vs f) = vs
⟨proof⟩

definition vertices-graph :: graph ⇒ vertex list where
  vertices-graph-code-def: vertices-graph = vertices
declare vertices-graph-code-def [symmetric, code-unfold]

lemma vertices-graph-code [code]:
  vertices-graph (Graph fs n f h) = [0 ..< n]
⟨proof⟩

end

```

5 Syntax for operations on immutable arrays

```

theory IArray-Syntax
imports Main HOL-Library.IArray
begin

5.1 Tabulation

definition tabulate :: nat ⇒ (nat ⇒ 'a) ⇒ 'a iarray
where
  tabulate n f = IArray.of-fun f n

definition tabulate2 :: nat ⇒ nat ⇒ (nat ⇒ nat ⇒ 'a) ⇒ 'a iarray iarray
where
  tabulate2 m n f = IArray.of-fun (λi . IArray.of-fun (f i) n) m

definition tabulate3 :: nat ⇒ nat ⇒ nat ⇒
  (nat ⇒ nat ⇒ nat ⇒ 'a) ⇒ 'a iarray iarray iarray where
  tabulate3 l m n f ≡ IArray.of-fun (λi. IArray.of-fun (λj. IArray.of-fun (λk. f i j k) n) m) l

syntax
  -tabulate :: 'a ⇒ pttrn ⇒ nat ⇒ 'a iarray  (([], - < -))>

```

```

-tabulate2 :: 'a ⇒ pttrn ⇒ nat ⇒ pttrn ⇒ nat ⇒ 'a iarray
  (⟨(⟦-.. - < -, - < -⟧)⟩)
-tabulate3 :: 'a ⇒ pttrn ⇒ nat ⇒ pttrn ⇒ nat ⇒ pttrn ⇒ nat ⇒ 'a iarray
  (⟨(⟦-.. - < -, - < -, - < -⟧)⟩)

```

syntax-consts

```

-tabulate == tabulate and
-tabulate2 == tabulate2 and
-tabulate3 == tabulate3

```

translations

```

⟦f. x < n⟧ == CONST tabulate n (λx. f)
⟦f. x < m, y < n⟧ == CONST tabulate2 m n (λx y. f)
⟦f. x < l, y < m, z < n⟧ == CONST tabulate3 l m n (λx y z. f)

```

5.2 Access

abbreviation *sub1-syntax* :: 'a iarray ⇒ nat ⇒ 'a (⟨(-⟦-⟧)⟩ [1000] 999)
where
 $a[n] \equiv IArray.sub a n$

abbreviation *sub2-syntax* :: 'a iarray iarray ⇒ nat ⇒ nat ⇒ 'a (⟨(-⟦-, -⟧)⟩ [1000] 999)
where
 $as[m, n] \equiv IArray.sub (IArray.sub as m) n$

abbreviation *sub3-syntax* :: 'a iarray iarray iarray ⇒ nat ⇒ nat ⇒ nat ⇒ 'a (⟨(-⟦-, -, -⟧)⟩ [1000] 999)
where
 $as[l, m, n] \equiv IArray.sub (IArray.sub (IArray.sub as l) m) n$

examples: $\llbracket 0..i < 5 \rrbracket$, $\llbracket i..i < 5, j < 3 \rrbracket$

end

6 Enumerating Patches

```

theory Enumerator
imports Graph IArray-Syntax
begin

```

Generates an Enumeration of lists. (See Kepler98, PartIII, section 8, p.11). Used to construct all possible extensions of an unfinished outer face F with *outer* vertices by a new finished inner face with *inner* vertices, such a fixed edge e of the outer face is also contained in the inner face.

Label the vertices of F consecutively $0, \dots, outer - 1$, with 0 and $outer - 1$ the endpoints of e .

Generate all lists

$$[a_0, \dots, a_{inner_1}]$$

of length $inner$, such that $0 = a_0 \leq a_1 \dots a_{inner-2} < a_{inner-1}$. Every list represents an inner face, with vertices $v_0, \dots, v_{inner-1}$.

Construct the vertices $v_0, \dots, v_{inner-1}$ inductively: If $i = 1$ or $a_i \neq a_{i-1}$, we set v_i to the vertex with index a_i of F . But if $a_i = a_{i-1}$, we add a new vertex v_i to the planar map. The new face is to be drawn along the edge e over the face F .

As we run over all $inner$ and all lists $[a_0, \dots, a_{inner-1}]$, we run over all possibilities from the finished face along the edge e inside F .

```

definition enumBase :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  nat list list where
  enumBase nmax  $\equiv$  [[i]. i  $\leftarrow$  [0 ..< Suc nmax]]

definition enumAppend :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  nat list list  $\Rightarrow$  nat list list where
  enumAppend nmax iss  $\equiv$   $\bigsqcup_{is \in iss} [is @ [n]. n \leftarrow [last is ..< Suc nmax]]$ 

definition enumerator :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  nat list list where
  enumerator inner outer  $\equiv$ 
    let nmax = outer - 2; k = inner - 3 in
    [[0] @ is @ [outer - 1]. is  $\leftarrow$  (enumAppend nmax  $\wedge\wedge^k$ ) (enumBase nmax)]

definition enumTab :: nat list list iarray iarray where
  enumTab  $\equiv$  [[ enumerator inner outer. inner < 9, outer < 9 ]]

definition enum :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  nat list list where
  enum inner outer  $\equiv$  if inner < 9  $\wedge$  outer < 9 then enumTab[inner,outer]
    else enumerator inner outer

primrec hideDupsRec :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a option list where
  hideDupsRec a [] = []
  | hideDupsRec a (b#bs) =
    (if a = b then None # hideDupsRec b bs
     else Some b # hideDupsRec b bs)

primrec hideDups :: 'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a option list where
  hideDups [] = []
  | hideDups (b#bs) = Some b # hideDupsRec b bs

definition indexToVertexList :: face  $\Rightarrow$  vertex  $\Rightarrow$  nat list  $\Rightarrow$  vertex option list
where
  indexToVertexList f v is  $\equiv$  hideDups [fk•v. k  $\leftarrow$  is]

end
```

7 Subdividing a Face

```

theory FaceDivision
imports Graph
begin

definition split-face :: face ⇒ vertex ⇒ vertex ⇒ vertex list ⇒ face × face where
split-face f ram1 ram2 newVs ≡ let vs = vertices f;
  f1 = [ram1] @ between vs ram1 ram2 @ [ram2];
  f2 = [ram2] @ between vs ram2 ram1 @ [ram1] in
  (Face (rev newVs @ f1) Nonfinal,
   Face (f2 @ newVs) Nonfinal)

definition replacefacesAt :: nat list ⇒ face ⇒ face list ⇒ face list list ⇒ face list
list where
replacefacesAt ns f fs F ≡ mapAt ns (replace f fs) F

definition makeFaceFinalFaceList :: face ⇒ face list ⇒ face list where
makeFaceFinalFaceList f fs ≡ replace f [setFinal f] fs

definition makeFaceFinal :: face ⇒ graph ⇒ graph where
makeFaceFinal f g ≡
  Graph (makeFaceFinalFaceList f (faces g))
  (countVertices g)
  [makeFaceFinalFaceList f fs. fs ← faceListAt g]
  (heights g)

definition heightsNewVertices :: nat ⇒ nat ⇒ nat ⇒ nat list where
heightsNewVertices h1 h2 n ≡ [min (h1 + i + 1) (h2 + n - i). i ← [0 ..< n]]

definition splitFace
:: graph ⇒ vertex ⇒ vertex ⇒ face ⇒ vertex list ⇒ face × face × graph where
splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF newVs ≡
  let fs = faces g;
  n = countVertices g;
  Fs = faceListAt g;
  h = heights g;
  vs1 = between (vertices oldF) ram1 ram2;
  vs2 = between (vertices oldF) ram2 ram1;
  (f1, f2) = split-face oldF ram1 ram2 newVs;
  Fs = replacefacesAt vs1 oldF [f1] Fs;
  Fs = replacefacesAt vs2 oldF [f2] Fs;
  Fs = replacefacesAt [ram1] oldF [f2, f1] Fs;
  Fs = replacefacesAt [ram2] oldF [f1, f2] Fs;
  Fs = Fs @ replicate |newVs| [f1, f2] in
  (f1, f2, Graph ((replace oldF [f2] fs) @ [f1]))

```

```


$$(n + |newVs|)$$


$$Fs$$


$$(h @ heightsNewVertices (h!ram_1)(h!ram_2) |newVs| ))$$


primrec subdivFace' :: graph  $\Rightarrow$  face  $\Rightarrow$  vertex  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  vertex option list  $\Rightarrow$  graph
where
  subdivFace' g f u n [] = makeFaceFinal f g
  | subdivFace' g f u n (vo#vos) =
    (case vo of None  $\Rightarrow$  subdivFace' g f u (Suc n) vos
     | (Some v)  $\Rightarrow$ 
       if f.u = v  $\wedge$  n = 0
       then subdivFace' g f v 0 vos
       else let ws = [countVertices g .. < countVertices g + n];
            (f1, f2, g') = splitFace g u v f ws in
            subdivFace' g' f2 v 0 vos)

definition subdivFace :: graph  $\Rightarrow$  face  $\Rightarrow$  vertex option list  $\Rightarrow$  graph where
  subdivFace g f vos  $\equiv$  subdivFace' g f (the(hd vos)) 0 (tl vos)

end

```

8 Transitive Closure of Successor List Function

```

theory RTranCl
imports Main
begin

```

The reflexive transitive closure of a relation induced by a function of type ' $a \Rightarrow 'a list$ '. Instead of defining the closure again it would have been simpler to take $\{(x, y). y \in \text{set } (f x)\}^*$.

```

abbreviation (input)
  in-set :: ' $a \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b list) \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  ( $\langle\langle - \rangle\rangle \rightarrow [55,0,55] 50$ ) where
  g [succs] $\rightarrow$  g' == g'  $\in$  set (succs g)

```

```

inductive-set
  RTranCl :: (' $a \Rightarrow 'a list) \Rightarrow ('a * 'a) set
  and in-RTranCl :: ' $a \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a list) \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ 
    ( $\langle\langle - \rangle\rangle \rightarrow [55,0,55] 50$ )
  for succs :: ' $a \Rightarrow 'a list$ 
where
  g [succs] $\rightarrow$ * g'  $\equiv$  (g, g')  $\in$  RTranCl succs
  | refl: g [succs] $\rightarrow$ * g
  | succs: g [succs] $\rightarrow$  g'  $\Longrightarrow$  g' [succs] $\rightarrow$ * g''  $\Longrightarrow$  g [succs] $\rightarrow$ * g''$ 
```

```

inductive-cases RTranCl-elim: (h,h') : RTranCl succs

```

```

lemma RTranCl-induct:
   $(h, h') \in RTranCl \text{ succs} \implies P h \implies$ 
   $(\bigwedge g g'. g' \in \text{set}(\text{succs } g) \implies P g \implies P g') \implies$ 
   $P h'$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

definition invariant :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  bool)  $\Rightarrow$  ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'a list)  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
  invariant P succs  $\equiv \forall g g'. g' \in \text{set}(\text{succs } g) \longrightarrow P g \longrightarrow P g'$ 

lemma invariantE:
  invariant P succs  $\implies g [\text{succs}] \rightarrow g' \implies P g \implies P g'$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma inv-subset:
  invariant P f  $\implies (\bigwedge g. P g \implies \text{set}(f' g) \subseteq \text{set}(f g)) \implies \text{invariant } P f'$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma RTranCl-inv:
  invariant P succs  $\implies (g, g') \in RTranCl \text{ succs} \implies P g \implies P g'$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma RTranCl-subset2:
  assumes a: (s,g) : RTranCl f
  shows ( $\bigwedge g. (s, g) \in RTranCl f \implies \text{set}(f g) \subseteq \text{set}(h g)$ )  $\implies (s, g) : RTranCl h$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

end

```

9 Plane Graph Enumeration

```

theory Plane
imports Enumerator FaceDivision RTranCl
begin

definition maxGon :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  nat where
  maxGon p  $\equiv p + 3$ 

declare maxGon-def [simp]

definition duplicateEdge :: graph  $\Rightarrow$  face  $\Rightarrow$  vertex  $\Rightarrow$  vertex  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
  duplicateEdge g f a b  $\equiv$ 
   $2 \leq \text{directedLength } f a b \wedge 2 \leq \text{directedLength } f b a \wedge b \in \text{set}(\text{neighbors } g a)$ 

primrec containsUnacceptableEdgeSnd :: ...

```

```


$$(nat \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow nat list \Rightarrow bool$$

where
containsUnacceptableEdgeSnd N v [] = False |
containsUnacceptableEdgeSnd N v (w#ws) =
(case ws of [] \Rightarrow False
| (w'#ws') \Rightarrow if v < w \wedge w < w' \wedge N w w' then True
else containsUnacceptableEdgeSnd N w ws)

primrec containsUnacceptableEdge :: (nat \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow nat list \Rightarrow bool
where
containsUnacceptableEdge N [] = False |
containsUnacceptableEdge N (v#vs) =
(case vs of [] \Rightarrow False
| (w#ws) \Rightarrow if v < w \wedge N v w then True
else containsUnacceptableEdgeSnd N v ws)

definition containsDuplicateEdge :: graph \Rightarrow face \Rightarrow vertex \Rightarrow nat list \Rightarrow bool
where
containsDuplicateEdge g f v is \equiv
containsUnacceptableEdge ( $\lambda i j. \text{duplicateEdge } g f (f^{i \cdot} v) (f^{j \cdot} v)$ ) is

definition containsDuplicateEdge' :: graph \Rightarrow face \Rightarrow vertex \Rightarrow nat list \Rightarrow bool
where
containsDuplicateEdge' g f v is \equiv
 $2 \leq |is| \wedge$ 
(( $\exists k < |is| - 2.$  let  $i0 = is!k; i1 = is!(k+1); i2 = is!(k+2)$  in
(duplicateEdge g f (f^{i0 \cdot} v) (f^{i2 \cdot} v)) \wedge (i0 < i1) \wedge (i1 < i2))
\vee (let  $i0 = is!0; i1 = is!1$  in
(duplicateEdge g f (f^{i0 \cdot} v) (f^{i1 \cdot} v)) \wedge (i0 < i1)))

definition generatePolygon :: nat \Rightarrow vertex \Rightarrow face \Rightarrow graph \Rightarrow graph list where
generatePolygon n v f g \equiv
let enumeration = enumerator n |vertices f|;
enumeration = [is \leftarrow enumeration. \neg containsDuplicateEdge g f v is];
vertexLists = [indexToVertexList f v is. is \leftarrow enumeration] in
[subdivFace g f vs. vs \leftarrow vertexLists]

definition next-plane0 :: nat \Rightarrow graph \Rightarrow graph list ( $\langle \text{next}'\text{-plane0} \rangle$ ) where
next-plane0 p g \equiv
if final g then []
else  $\bigsqcup_{f \in \text{nonFinals } g} \bigsqcup_{v \in \text{vertices } f} \bigsqcup_{i \in [\beta..<\text{Suc(maxGon } p)]} \text{generatePolygon } i$ 
v f g

definition Seed :: nat \Rightarrow graph ( $\langle \text{Seed}_- \rangle$ ) where
Seed p \equiv graph(maxGon p)

lemma Seed-not-final[iff]:  $\neg \text{final } (\text{Seed } p)$ 
⟨proof⟩

```

```

definition PlaneGraphs0 :: graph set where
PlaneGraphs0  $\equiv \bigcup p. \{g. \text{Seed}_p [\text{next-plane}_p] \rightarrow^* g \wedge \text{final } g\}$ 

end

```

```

theory Plane1
imports Plane
begin

```

This is an optimized definition of plane graphs and the one we adopt as our point of reference. In every step only one fixed nonfinal face (the smallest one) and one edge in that face are picked.

```

definition minimalFace :: face list  $\Rightarrow$  face where
minimalFace  $\equiv \text{minimal} (\text{length} \circ \text{vertices})$ 

```

```

definition minimalVertex :: graph  $\Rightarrow$  face  $\Rightarrow$  vertex where
minimalVertex  $g f \equiv \text{minimal} (\text{height } g) (\text{vertices } f)$ 

```

```

definition next-plane :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  graph  $\Rightarrow$  graph list ( $\langle \text{next}'\text{-plane}_-$ ) where
next-planep  $g \equiv$ 
 $\text{let } fs = \text{nonFinals } g \text{ in}$ 
 $\text{if } fs = [] \text{ then } []$ 
 $\text{else let } f = \text{minimalFace } fs; v = \text{minimalVertex } g f \text{ in}$ 
 $\bigsqcup_{i \in [3..<\text{Suc}(\text{maxGon } p)]} \text{generatePolygon } i v f g$ 

```

```

definition PlaneGraphsP :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  graph set ( $\langle \text{PlaneGraphs}_-$ ) where
PlaneGraphsP  $\equiv \{g. \text{Seed}_p [\text{next-plane}_p] \rightarrow^* g \wedge \text{final } g\}$ 

```

```

definition PlaneGraphs :: graph set where
PlaneGraphs  $\equiv \bigcup p. \text{PlaneGraphs}_p$ 

```

```

end

```

10 Properties of Graph Utilities

```

theory GraphProps
imports Graph
begin

```

```

declare [[linarith-neq-limit = 3]]

```

```

lemma final-setFinal[iff]: final(setFinal  $f$ )
⟨proof⟩

```

lemma *eq-setFinal-iff*[*iff*]: $(f = \text{setFinal } f) = \text{final } f$
⟨proof⟩

lemma *setFinal-eq-iff*[*iff*]: $(\text{setFinal } f = f) = \text{final } f$
⟨proof⟩

lemma *distinct-vertices*[*iff*]: $\text{distinct}(\text{vertices}(g::\text{graph}))$
⟨proof⟩

10.1 *nextElem*

lemma *nextElem-append*[*simp*]:
 $y \notin \text{set } xs \implies \text{nextElem } (xs @ ys) d y = \text{nextElem } ys d y$
⟨proof⟩

lemma *nextElem-cases*:
 $\text{nextElem } xs d x = y \implies$
 $x \notin \text{set } xs \wedge y = d \vee$
 $xs \neq [] \wedge x = \text{last } xs \wedge y = d \wedge x \notin \text{set}(\text{butlast } xs) \vee$
 $(\exists us vs. xs = us @ [x,y] @ vs \wedge x \notin \text{set } us)$
⟨proof⟩

lemma *nextElem-notin-butlast*[*rule-format,simp*]:
 $y \notin \text{set}(\text{butlast } xs) \longrightarrow \text{nextElem } xs x y = x$
⟨proof⟩

lemma *nextElem-in*: $\text{nextElem } xs x y : \text{set}(x \# xs)$
⟨proof⟩

lemma *nextElem-notin*[*simp*]: $a \notin \text{set } as \implies \text{nextElem } as c a = c$
⟨proof⟩

lemma *nextElem-last*[*simp*]: **assumes** *dist*: *distinct xs*
shows $\text{nextElem } xs c (\text{last } xs) = c$
⟨proof⟩

lemma *prevElem-nextElem*:
assumes *dist*: *distinct xs* **and** *xxs*: $x : \text{set } xs$
shows $\text{nextElem } (\text{rev } xs) (\text{last } xs) (\text{nextElem } xs (\text{hd } xs) x) = x$
⟨proof⟩

lemma *nextElem-prevElem*:
 $\llbracket \text{distinct } xs; x : \text{set } xs \rrbracket \implies$
 $\text{nextElem } xs (\text{hd } xs) (\text{nextElem } (\text{rev } xs) (\text{last } xs) x) = x$
⟨proof⟩

lemma *nextElem-nth*:
 $\bigwedge i. \llbracket \text{distinct } xs; i < \text{length } xs \rrbracket$
 $\implies \text{nextElem } xs \ z \ (xs!i) = (\text{if } \text{length } xs = i+1 \text{ then } z \text{ else } xs!(i+1))$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

10.2 *nextVertex*

lemma *nextVertex-in-face*[simp]:
 $\text{vertices } f \neq [] \implies f \cdot v \in \mathcal{V} f$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *nextVertex-in-face*[simp]:
 $v \in \text{set } (\text{vertices } f) \implies f \cdot v \in \mathcal{V} f$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *nextVertex-prevVertex*[simp]:
 $\llbracket \text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f); v \in \mathcal{V} f \rrbracket$
 $\implies f \cdot (f^{-1} \cdot v) = v$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *prevVertex-nextVertex*[simp]:
 $\llbracket \text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f); v \in \mathcal{V} f \rrbracket$
 $\implies f^{-1} \cdot (f \cdot v) = v$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *prevVertex-in-face*[simp]:
 $v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies f^{-1} \cdot v \in \mathcal{V} f$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *nextVertex-nth*:
 $\llbracket \text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f); i < |\text{vertices } f| \rrbracket \implies$
 $f \cdot (\text{vertices } f ! i) = \text{vertices } f ! ((i+1) \bmod |\text{vertices } f|)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

10.3 \mathcal{E}

lemma *edges-face-eq*:
 $((a,b) \in \mathcal{E} (f::\text{face})) = ((f \cdot a = b) \wedge a \in \mathcal{V} f)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *edges-setFinal*[simp]: $\mathcal{E}(\text{setFinal } f) = \mathcal{E} f$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *in-edges-in-vertices*:
 $(x,y) \in \mathcal{E}(f::\text{face}) \implies x \in \mathcal{V} f \wedge y \in \mathcal{V} f$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *vertices-conv-Union-edges*:

$$\mathcal{V}(f::face) = (\bigcup_{(a,b) \in \mathcal{E}} f. \{a\})$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *nextVertex-in-edges*: $v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies (v, f \cdot v) \in \text{edges } f$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *prevVertex-in-edges*:

$$[\![\text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f); v \in \mathcal{V} f]\!] \implies (f^{-1} \cdot v, v) \in \text{edges } f$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

10.4 Triangles

lemma *vertices-triangle*:

$$|\text{vertices } f| = 3 \implies a \in \mathcal{V} f \implies$$

$$\text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f) \implies$$

$$\mathcal{V} f = \{a, f \cdot a, f \cdot (f \cdot a)\}$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *tri-next3-id*:

$$|\text{vertices } f| = 3 \implies \text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f) \implies v \in \mathcal{V} f$$

$$\implies f \cdot (f \cdot (f \cdot v)) = v$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *triangle-nextVertex-prevVertex*:

$$|\text{vertices } f| = 3 \implies a \in \mathcal{V} f \implies$$

$$\text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f) \implies$$

$$f \cdot (f \cdot a) = f^{-1} \cdot a$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

10.5 Quadrilaterals

lemma *vertices-quad*:

$$|\text{vertices } f| = 4 \implies a \in \mathcal{V} f \implies$$

$$\text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f) \implies$$

$$\mathcal{V} f = \{a, f \cdot a, f \cdot (f \cdot a), f \cdot (f \cdot (f \cdot a))\}$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *quad-next4-id*:

$$[\![|\text{vertices } f| = 4; \text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f); v \in \mathcal{V} f]\!] \implies$$

$$f \cdot (f \cdot (f \cdot (f \cdot v))) = v$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *quad-nextVertex-prevVertex*:

$$|\text{vertices } f| = 4 \implies a \in \mathcal{V} f \implies \text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f) \implies$$

$$f \cdot (f \cdot (f \cdot a)) = f^{-1} \cdot a$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *len-faces-sum*: $|faces g| = |finals g| + |nonFinals g|$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *graph-max-final-ex*:
 $\exists f \in set(finals(graph n)). |vertices f| = n$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

10.6 No loops

lemma *distinct-no-loop2*:
 $\llbracket distinct(vertices f); v \in \mathcal{V} f; u \in \mathcal{V} f; u \neq v \rrbracket \implies f \cdot v \neq v$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *distinct-no-loop1*:
 $\llbracket distinct(vertices f); v \in \mathcal{V} f; |vertices f| > 1 \rrbracket \implies f \cdot v \neq v$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

10.7 between

lemma *between-front[simp]*:
 $v \notin set us \implies between(u \# us @ v \# vs) u v = us$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *between-back*:
 $\llbracket v \notin set us; u \notin set vs; v \neq u \rrbracket \implies between(v \# vs @ u \# us) u v = us$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *next-between*:
 $\llbracket distinct(vertices f); v \in \mathcal{V} f; u \in \mathcal{V} f; f \cdot v \neq u \rrbracket$
 $\implies f \cdot v \in set(between(vertices f) v u)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *next-between2*:
 $\llbracket distinct(vertices f); v \in \mathcal{V} f; u \in \mathcal{V} f; u \neq v \rrbracket \implies$
 $v \in set(between(vertices f) u (f \cdot v))$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *between-next-empty*:
 $distinct(vertices f) \implies between(vertices f) v (f \cdot v) = []$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

```

lemma unroll-between-next2:
   $\llbracket \text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f); u \in \mathcal{V} f; v \in \mathcal{V} f; u \neq v \rrbracket \implies$ 
   $\text{between}(\text{vertices } f) u (f \cdot v) = \text{between}(\text{vertices } f) u v @ [v]$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma nextVertex-eq-lemma:
   $\llbracket \text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f); x \in \mathcal{V} f; y \in \mathcal{V} f; x \neq y;$ 
   $v \in \text{set}(x \# \text{between}(\text{vertices } f) x y) \rrbracket \implies$ 
   $f \cdot v = \text{nextElem}(x \# \text{between}(\text{vertices } f) x y @ [y]) z v$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

end

```

11 Properties of Patch Enumeration

```

theory EnumeratorProps
imports Enumerator GraphProps
begin

```

```

lemma length-hideDupsRec[simp]:  $\bigwedge x. \text{length}(\text{hideDupsRec } x xs) = \text{length } xs$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

```

```

lemma length-hideDups[simp]:  $\text{length}(\text{hideDups } xs) = \text{length } xs$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

```

```

lemma length-indexToVertexList[simp]:
   $\text{length}(\text{indexToVertexList } x y xs) = \text{length } xs$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

```

```

definition increasing :: ('a::linorder) list  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
  increasing ls  $\equiv \forall x y \text{ as } bs. ls = as @ x \# y \# bs \longrightarrow x \leq y$ 

```

```

lemma increasing1:  $\bigwedge as x. \text{increasing } ls \implies ls = as @ x \# cs @ y \# bs \implies x \leq y$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

```

```

lemma increasing2:  $\text{increasing } (as @ bs) \implies x \in \text{set } as \implies y \in \text{set } bs \implies x \leq y$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

```

```

lemma increasing3:  $\forall as bs. (ls = as @ bs \longrightarrow (\forall x \in \text{set } as. \forall y \in \text{set } bs. x \leq y)) \implies \text{increasing } (ls)$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

```

lemma *increasing4*: *increasing* (*as@bs*) \Rightarrow *increasing as*
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *increasing5*: *increasing* (*as@bs*) \Rightarrow *increasing bs*
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *enumBase-length*: *ls* \in *set* (*enumBase nmax*) \Rightarrow *length ls = 1*
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *enumBase-bound*: $\forall y \in \text{set}(\text{enumBase nmax})$. $\forall z \in \text{set} y$. $z \leq \text{nmax}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemmas *enumBase-simps* = *enumBase-length enumBase-bound*

lemma *enumAppend-bound*: *ls* \in *set* ((*enumAppend nmax*) *lss*) \Rightarrow
 $\forall y \in \text{set lss}$. $\forall z \in \text{set} y$. $z \leq \text{nmax} \Rightarrow x \in \text{set ls} \Rightarrow x \leq \text{nmax}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *enumAppend-bound-rec*: *ls* \in *set* (((*enumAppend nmax*) $\wedge\wedge n$) *lss*) \Rightarrow
 $\forall y \in \text{set lss}$. $\forall z \in \text{set} y$. $z \leq \text{nmax} \Rightarrow x \in \text{set ls} \Rightarrow x \leq \text{nmax}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *enumAppend-increase-rec*:
 $\wedge m \text{ as } bs$. *ls* \in *set* (((*enumAppend nmax*) $\wedge\wedge m$) (*enumBase nmax*)) \Rightarrow
as @ bs = ls \Rightarrow $\forall x \in \text{set as}$. $\forall y \in \text{set bs}$. $x \leq y$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *enumAppend-length1*: $\bigwedge ls$. *ls* \in *set* ((*enumAppend nmax* $\wedge\wedge n$) *lss*) \Rightarrow
 $(\forall l \in \text{set lss}. |l| = k) \Rightarrow |ls| = k + n$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *enumAppend-length2*: $\bigwedge ls$. *ls* \in *set* ((*enumAppend nmax* $\wedge\wedge n$) *lss*) \Rightarrow
 $(\bigwedge l. l \in \text{set lss} \Rightarrow |l| = k) \Rightarrow K = k + n \Rightarrow |ls| = K$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *enum-enumerator*:
enum i j = enumerator i j

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *enumerator-hd*: $ls \in set (\text{enumerator } m n) \implies hd ls = 0$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *enumerator-last*: $ls \in set (\text{enumerator } m n) \implies last ls = (n - 1)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *enumerator-length*: $ls \in set (\text{enumerator } m n) \implies 2 \leq length ls$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemmas *set-enumerator-simps* = *enumerator-hd* *enumerator-last* *enumerator-length*

lemma *enumerator-not-empty[dest]*: $ls \in set (\text{enumerator } m n) \implies ls \neq []$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *enumerator-length2*: $ls \in set (\text{enumerator } m n) \implies 2 < m \implies length ls = m$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *enumerator-bound*: $ls \in set (\text{enumerator } m nmax) \implies 0 < nmax \implies x \in set ls \implies x < nmax$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *enumerator-bound2*: $ls \in set (\text{enumerator } m nmax) \implies 1 < nmax \implies x \in set (\text{butlast } ls) \implies x < nmax - Suc 0$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *enumerator-bound3*: $ls \in set (\text{enumerator } m nmax) \implies 1 < nmax \implies last (\text{butlast } ls) < nmax - Suc 0$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *enumerator-increase*: $\bigwedge as bs. ls \in set (\text{enumerator } m nmax) \implies as @ bs = ls \implies \forall x \in set as. \forall y \in set bs. x \leq y$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *enumerator-increasing*: $ls \in set (\text{enumerator } m nmax) \implies \text{increasing } ls$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

definition *incrIndexList* :: $nat \ list \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow bool$ **where**
incrIndexList $ls m nmax \equiv$
 $1 < m \wedge 1 < nmax \wedge$
 $hd ls = 0 \wedge last ls = (nmax - 1) \wedge length ls = m$
 $\wedge last (\text{butlast } ls) < last ls \wedge \text{increasing } ls$

lemma *incrIndexList-1lem*[simp]: *incrIndexList ls m nmax* \implies *Suc 0 < m*
(proof)

lemma *incrIndexList-1len*[simp]: *incrIndexList ls m nmax* \implies *Suc 0 < nmax*
(proof)

lemma *incrIndexList-help2*[simp]: *incrIndexList ls m nmax* \implies *hd ls = 0*
(proof)

lemma *incrIndexList-help21*[simp]: *incrIndexList (l # ls) m nmax* \implies *l = 0*
(proof)

lemma *incrIndexList-help3*[simp]: *incrIndexList ls m nmax* \implies *last ls = (nmax - (Suc 0))*
(proof)

lemma *incrIndexList-help4*[simp]: *incrIndexList ls m nmax* \implies *length ls = m*
(proof)

lemma *incrIndexList-help5*[intro]: *incrIndexList ls m nmax* \implies *last (butlast ls) < nmax - Suc 0*
(proof)

lemma *incrIndexList-help6*[simp]: *incrIndexList ls m nmax* \implies *increasing ls*
(proof)

lemma *incrIndexList-help7*[simp]: *incrIndexList ls m nmax* \implies *ls \neq []*
(proof)

lemma *incrIndexList-help71*[simp]: \neg *incrIndexList [] m nmax*
(proof)

lemma *incrIndexList-help8*[simp]: *incrIndexList ls m nmax* \implies *butlast ls \neq []*
(proof)

lemma *incrIndexList-help81*[simp]: \neg *incrIndexList [l] m nmax*
(proof)

lemma *incrIndexList-help9*[intro]: *(incrIndexList ls m nmax) \implies x \in set (butlast ls) \implies x \leq nmax - 2*
(proof)

lemma *incrIndexList-help10*[intro]: *(incrIndexList ls m nmax) \implies x \in set ls \implies x < nmax* *(proof)*

lemma *enumerator-correctness*: *2 < m \implies 1 < nmax \implies ls \in set (enumerator m nmax) \implies incrIndexList ls m nmax*

```

⟨proof⟩

lemma enumerator-completeness-help:  $\bigwedge ls. \text{increasing } ls \implies ls \neq [] \implies \text{length } ls = \text{Suc } ks \implies \text{list-all } (\lambda x. x < \text{Suc } nmax) ls \implies ls \in \text{set } ((\text{enumAppend } nmax \simtail ks) (\text{enumBase } nmax))$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma enumerator-completeness:  $2 < m \implies \text{incrIndexList } ls m nmax \implies ls \in \text{set } (\text{enumerator } m nmax)$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma enumerator-equiv[simp]:
 $2 < n \implies 1 < m \implies is \in \text{set}(\text{enumerator } n m) = \text{incrIndexList } is n m$ 
⟨proof⟩

end

```

12 Properties of Face Division

```

theory FaceDivisionProps
imports Plane EnumeratorProps
begin

```

12.1 Finality

```

lemma vertices-makeFaceFinal:  $\text{vertices}(\text{makeFaceFinal } f g) = \text{vertices } g$ 
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma edges-makeFaceFinal:  $\mathcal{E}(\text{makeFaceFinal } f g) = \mathcal{E} g$ 
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma in-set-repl-setFin:
 $f \in \text{set } fs \implies \text{final } f \implies f \in \text{set } (\text{replace } f' [\text{setFinal } f'] fs)$ 
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma in-set-repl:  $f \in \text{set } fs \implies f \neq f' \implies f \in \text{set } (\text{replace } f' fs' fs)$ 
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma makeFaceFinals-preserve-finals:
 $f \in \text{set } (\text{finals } g) \implies f \in \text{set } (\text{finals } (\text{makeFaceFinal } f' g))$ 
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma len-faces-makeFaceFinal[simp]:
 $|\text{faces } (\text{makeFaceFinal } f g)| = |\text{faces } g|$ 
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma len-finals-makeFaceFinal:
 $f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies \neg \text{final } f \implies |\text{finals } (\text{makeFaceFinal } f g)| = |\text{finals } g| + 1$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma len-nonFinals-makeFaceFinal:
 $\llbracket \neg \text{final } f; f \in \mathcal{F} g \rrbracket \implies |\text{nonFinals } (\text{makeFaceFinal } f g)| = |\text{nonFinals } g| - 1$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma set-finals-makeFaceFinal[simp]:  $\text{distinct}(\text{faces } g) \implies f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies$ 
 $\text{set}(\text{finals } (\text{makeFaceFinal } f g)) = \text{insert } (\text{setFinal } f) (\text{set}(\text{finals } g))$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma splitFace-preserve-final:
 $f \in \text{set}(\text{finals } g) \implies \neg \text{final } f' \implies$ 
 $f \in \text{set}(\text{finals } (\text{snd } (\text{snd } (\text{splitFace } g i j f' ns))))$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma splitFace-nonFinal-face:
 $\neg \text{final } (\text{fst } (\text{snd } (\text{splitFace } g i j f' ns)))$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma subdivFace'-preserve-finals:
 $\bigwedge n i f' g. f \in \text{set}(\text{finals } g) \implies \neg \text{final } f' \implies$ 
 $f \in \text{set}(\text{finals } (\text{subdivFace}' g f' i n is))$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma subdivFace-pres-finals:
 $f \in \text{set}(\text{finals } g) \implies \neg \text{final } f' \implies$ 
 $f \in \text{set}(\text{finals } (\text{subdivFace } g f' is))$ 
⟨proof⟩

declare Nat.diff-is-0-eq' [simp del]

```

12.2 is-prefix

```

definition is-prefix :: 'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a list  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
is-prefix ls vs  $\equiv$  ( $\exists$  bs. vs = ls @ bs)

```

```

lemma is-prefix-add:
is-prefix ls vs  $\implies$  is-prefix (as @ ls) (as @ vs) ⟨proof⟩

lemma is-prefix-hd[simp]:
is-prefix [l] vs = (l = hd vs  $\wedge$  vs  $\neq$  [])

```

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *is-prefix-f*[simp]:
is-prefix (*a#as*) (*a#vs*) = *is-prefix as vs* $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *splitAt-is-prefix*: *ram* \in *set* *vs* \implies *is-prefix* (*fst* (*splitAt ram vs*) @ [*ram*])
vs
 $\langle proof \rangle$

12.3 *is-sublist*

definition *is-sublist* :: '*a* list \Rightarrow '*a* list \Rightarrow bool **where**
is-sublist ls vs \equiv (\exists *as bs*. *vs* = *as* @ *ls* @ *bs*)

lemma *is-prefix-sublist*:
is-prefix ls vs \implies *is-sublist ls vs* $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *is-sublist-trans*: *is-sublist as bs* \implies *is-sublist bs cs* \implies *is-sublist as cs*
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *is-sublist-add*: *is-sublist as bs* \implies *is-sublist as (xs @ bs @ ys)*
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *is-sublist-rec*:
is-sublist xs ys =
(if *length xs* > *length ys* then *False* else
if *xs* = *take (length xs) ys* then *True* else *is-sublist xs (tl ys)*)
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *not-sublist-len*[simp]:
 $|ys| < |xs| \implies \neg is-sublist xs ys$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *is-sublist-simp*[simp]: *a* \neq *v* \implies *is-sublist (a#as) (v#vs)* = *is-sublist (a#as) vs*
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *is-sublist-id*[simp]: *is-sublist vs vs* $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *is-sublist-in*: *is-sublist (a#as) vs* \implies *a* \in *set* *vs* $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *is-sublist-in1*: *is-sublist [x,y] vs* \implies *y* \in *set* *vs* $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *is-sublist-notlast*[simp]: *distinct vs* \implies *x = last vs* \implies $\neg is-sublist [x,y] vs$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *is-sublist-nth1*: *is-sublist [x,y] ls* \implies

$\exists i j. i < \text{length } ls \wedge j < \text{length } ls \wedge ls!i = x \wedge ls!j = y \wedge \text{Suc } i = j$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *is-sublist-nth2*: $\exists i j. i < \text{length } ls \wedge j < \text{length } ls \wedge ls!i = x \wedge ls!j = y \wedge \text{Suc } i = j \implies$
 $\text{is-sublist } [x,y] \text{ } ls$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *is-sublist-tl*: *is-sublist* (*a* # *as*) *vs* \implies *is-sublist* *as* *vs* $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *is-sublist-hd*: *is-sublist* (*a* # *as*) *vs* \implies *is-sublist* [*a*] *vs* $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *is-sublist-hd-eq[simp]*: (*is-sublist* [*a*] *vs*) = (*a* ∈ *set vs*) $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *is-sublist-distinct-prefix*:
 $\text{is-sublist } (v\#as) \text{ } (v \# vs) \implies \text{distinct } (v \# vs) \implies \text{is-prefix } as \text{ } vs$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *is-sublist-distinct[intro]*:
 $\text{is-sublist } as \text{ } vs \implies \text{distinct } vs \implies \text{distinct } as$ $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *is-sublist-y-hd*: *distinct* *vs* \implies *y* = *hd* *vs* \implies $\neg \text{is-sublist } [x,y] \text{ } vs$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *is-sublist-at1*: *distinct* (*as* @ *bs*) \implies *is-sublist* [*x,y*] (*as* @ *bs*) \implies *x* ≠ (*last as*) \implies
 $\text{is-sublist } [x,y] \text{ } as \vee \text{is-sublist } [x,y] \text{ } bs$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *is-sublist-at4*: *distinct* (*as* @ *bs*) \implies *is-sublist* [*x,y*] (*as* @ *bs*) \implies
 $as \neq [] \implies x = \text{last as} \implies y = \text{hd } bs$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *is-sublist-at5*: *distinct* (*as* @ *bs*) \implies *is-sublist* [*x,y*] (*as* @ *bs*) \implies
 $\text{is-sublist } [x,y] \text{ } as \vee \text{is-sublist } [x,y] \text{ } bs \vee x = \text{last as} \wedge y = \text{hd } bs$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *is-sublist-rev*: *is-sublist* [*a,b*] (*rev* *zs*) = *is-sublist* [*b,a*] *zs*
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *is-sublist-at5'[simp]*:
 $\text{distinct } as \implies \text{distinct } bs \implies \text{set } as \cap \text{set } bs = \{\} \implies \text{is-sublist } [x,y] \text{ } (as @ bs)$
 \implies
 $\text{is-sublist } [x,y] \text{ } as \vee \text{is-sublist } [x,y] \text{ } bs \vee x = \text{last as} \wedge y = \text{hd } bs$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *splitAt-is-sublist1R[simp]*: *ram* ∈ *set vs* \implies *is-sublist* (*fst* (*splitAt* *ram* *vs*)
@ [*ram*]) *vs*
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *splitAt-is-sublist2R*[simp]: $\text{ram} \in \text{set } vs \implies \text{is-sublist}(\text{ram} \# \text{snd}(\text{splitAt}\text{ram } vs)) \text{ vs}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

12.4 *is-nextElem*

definition *is-nextElem* :: $'a \text{ list} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **where**
 $\text{is-nextElem } xs \ x \ y \equiv \text{is-sublist } [x,y] \ xs \vee xs \neq [] \wedge x = \text{last } xs \wedge y = \text{hd } xs$

lemma *is-nextElem-a*[intro]: $\text{is-nextElem } vs \ a \ b \implies a \in \text{set } vs$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *is-nextElem-b*[intro]: $\text{is-nextElem } vs \ a \ b \implies b \in \text{set } vs$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *is-nextElem-last-hd*[intro]: $\text{distinct } vs \implies \text{is-nextElem } vs \ x \ y \implies$
 $x = \text{last } vs \implies y = \text{hd } vs$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *is-nextElem-last-ne*[intro]: $\text{distinct } vs \implies \text{is-nextElem } vs \ x \ y \implies$
 $x = \text{last } vs \implies vs \neq []$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *is-nextElem-sublistI*: $\text{is-sublist } [x,y] \ vs \implies \text{is-nextElem } vs \ x \ y$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *is-nextElem-nth1*: $\text{is-nextElem } ls \ x \ y \implies \exists \ i \ j. \ i < \text{length } ls \wedge j < \text{length } ls \wedge ls!i = x \wedge ls!j = y \wedge (\text{Suc } i) \ \text{mod} \ (\text{length } ls) = j$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *is-nextElem-nth2*: $\exists \ i \ j. \ i < \text{length } ls \wedge j < \text{length } ls \wedge ls!i = x \wedge ls!j = y \wedge (\text{Suc } i) \ \text{mod} \ (\text{length } ls) = j \implies \text{is-nextElem } ls \ x \ y$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *is-nextElem-rotate1-aux*:
 $\text{is-nextElem } (\text{rotate } m \ ls) \ x \ y \implies \text{is-nextElem } ls \ x \ y$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *is-nextElem-rotate-eq*[simp]: $\text{is-nextElem } (\text{rotate } m \ ls) \ x \ y = \text{is-nextElem } ls \ x \ y$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *is-nextElem-congs-eq*: $ls \cong ms \implies \text{is-nextElem } ls \ x \ y = \text{is-nextElem } ms \ x \ y$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *is-nextElem-rev*[simp]: $\text{is-nextElem } (\text{rev } zs) \ a \ b = \text{is-nextElem } zs \ b \ a$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *is-nextElem-circ*:

$\llbracket \text{distinct } xs; \text{is-nextElem } xs \ a \ b; \text{is-nextElem } xs \ b \ a \rrbracket \implies |xs| \leq 2$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

12.5 *nextElem, sublist, is-nextElem*

lemma *is-sublist-eq*: $\text{distinct } vs \implies c \neq y \implies$
 $(\text{nextElem } vs \ c \ x = y) = \text{is-sublist } [x,y] \ vs$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *is-nextElem1*: $\text{distinct } vs \implies x \in \text{set } vs \implies \text{nextElem } vs (\text{hd } vs) \ x = y$
 $\implies \text{is-nextElem } vs \ x \ y$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *is-nextElem2*: $\text{distinct } vs \implies x \in \text{set } vs \implies \text{is-nextElem } vs \ x \ y \implies \text{nextElem } vs (\text{hd } vs) \ x = y$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *nextElem-is-nextElem*:
 $\text{distinct } xs \implies x \in \text{set } xs \implies$
 $\text{is-nextElem } xs \ x \ y = (\text{nextElem } xs (\text{hd } xs) \ x = y)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *nextElem-congs-eq*: $xs \cong ys \implies \text{distinct } xs \implies x \in \text{set } xs \implies$
 $\text{nextElem } xs (\text{hd } xs) \ x = \text{nextElem } ys (\text{hd } ys) \ x$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *is-sublist-is-nextElem*: $\text{distinct } vs \implies \text{is-nextElem } vs \ x \ y \implies \text{is-sublist } as$
 $vs \implies x \in \text{set } as \implies x \neq \text{last } as \implies \text{is-sublist } [x,y] \ as$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

12.6 *before*

definition *before* :: $'a \text{ list} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **where**
 $\text{before } vs \ ram1 \ ram2 \equiv \exists \ a \ b \ c. \ vs = a @ ram1 \ # \ b @ ram2 \ # \ c$

lemma *before-dist-fst-fst*[simp]: $\text{before } vs \ ram1 \ ram2 \implies \text{distinct } vs \implies \text{fst } (\text{splitAt } ram2 (\text{fst } (\text{splitAt } ram1 vs))) = \text{fst } (\text{splitAt } ram1 (\text{fst } (\text{splitAt } ram2 vs)))$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *before-dist-fst-snd*[simp]: $\text{before } vs \ ram1 \ ram2 \implies \text{distinct } vs \implies \text{fst } (\text{splitAt } ram2 (\text{snd } (\text{splitAt } ram1 vs))) = \text{snd } (\text{splitAt } ram1 (\text{fst } (\text{splitAt } ram2 vs)))$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *before-dist-snd-fst*[simp]: $\text{before } vs \ ram1 \ ram2 \implies \text{distinct } vs \implies \text{snd } (\text{splitAt } ram2 (\text{fst } (\text{splitAt } ram1 vs))) = \text{snd } (\text{splitAt } ram1 (\text{snd } (\text{splitAt } ram2 vs)))$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *before-dist-snd-snd*[simp]: $\text{before } vs \ ram1 \ ram2 \implies \text{distinct } vs \implies \text{snd } (\text{splitAt } ram2 (\text{snd } (\text{splitAt } ram1 vs))) = \text{fst } (\text{splitAt } ram1 (\text{snd } (\text{splitAt } ram2 vs)))$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *before-dist-snd*[simp]: *before* *vs* *ram1 ram2* \implies *distinct vs* \implies *fst* (*splitAt ram1* (*snd* (*splitAt ram2 vs*))) = *snd* (*splitAt ram2 vs*)
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *before-dist-fst*[simp]: *before* *vs* *ram1 ram2* \implies *distinct vs* \implies *fst* (*splitAt ram1* (*fst* (*splitAt ram2 vs*))) = *fst* (*splitAt ram1 vs*)
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *before-or*: *ram1* \in *set vs* \implies *ram2* \in *set vs* \implies *ram1* \neq *ram2* \implies *before vs ram1 ram2* \vee *before vs ram2 ram1*
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *before-r1*:
before vs r1 r2 \implies *r1* \in *set vs* $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *before-r2*:
before vs r1 r2 \implies *r2* \in *set vs* $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *before-dist-r2*:
distinct vs \implies *before vs r1 r2* \implies *r2* \in *set* (*snd* (*splitAt r1 vs*))
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *before-dist-not-r2*[intro]:
distinct vs \implies *before vs r1 r2* \implies *r2* \notin *set* (*fst* (*splitAt r1 vs*)) $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *before-dist-r1*:
distinct vs \implies *before vs r1 r2* \implies *r1* \in *set* (*fst* (*splitAt r2 vs*))
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *before-dist-not-r1*[intro]:
distinct vs \implies *before vs r1 r2* \implies *r1* \notin *set* (*snd* (*splitAt r2 vs*)) $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *before-snd*:
r2 \in *set* (*snd* (*splitAt r1 vs*)) \implies *before vs r1 r2*
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *before-fst*:
r2 \in *set vs* \implies *r1* \in *set* (*fst* (*splitAt r2 vs*)) \implies *before vs r1 r2*
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *before-dist-eq-fst*:
distinct vs \implies *r2* \in *set vs* \implies *r1* \in *set* (*fst* (*splitAt r2 vs*)) = *before vs r1 r2*
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *before-dist-eq-snd*:
distinct vs \implies *r2* \in *set* (*snd* (*splitAt r1 vs*)) = *before vs r1 r2*

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma before-dist-not1:

distinct vs \implies before vs ram1 ram2 $\implies \neg$ before vs ram2 ram1

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma before-dist-not2:

distinct vs \implies ram1 \in set vs \implies ram2 \in set vs \implies ram1 \neq ram2 $\implies \neg$ (before vs ram1 ram2) \implies before vs ram2 ram1

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma before-dist-eq:

distinct vs \implies ram1 \in set vs \implies ram2 \in set vs \implies ram1 \neq ram2 $\implies (\neg$ (before vs ram1 ram2)) = before vs ram2 ram1

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma before-vs:

distinct vs \implies before vs ram1 ram2 \implies vs = fst (splitAt ram1 vs) @ ram1 # fst (splitAt ram2 (snd (splitAt ram1 vs))) @ ram2 # snd (splitAt ram2 vs)

$\langle proof \rangle$

12.7 between

definition pre-between :: 'a list \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool **where**

pre-between vs ram1 ram2 \equiv

distinct vs \wedge ram1 \in set vs \wedge ram2 \in set vs \wedge ram1 \neq ram2

declare pre-between-def [simp]

lemma pre-between-dist[intro]:

pre-between vs ram1 ram2 \implies distinct vs $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma pre-between-r1[intro]:

pre-between vs ram1 ram2 \implies ram1 \in set vs $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma pre-between-r2[intro]:

pre-between vs ram1 ram2 \implies ram2 \in set vs $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma pre-between-r12[intro]:

pre-between vs ram1 ram2 \implies ram1 \neq ram2 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma pre-between-symI:

pre-between vs ram1 ram2 \implies pre-between vs ram2 ram1 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma pre-between-before[dest]:

pre-between vs ram1 ram2 \implies before vs ram1 ram2 \vee before vs ram2 ram1 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma pre-between-rotate1[intro]:

pre-between vs ram1 ram2 \implies pre-between (rotate1 vs) ram1 ram2 $\langle proof \rangle$

```

lemma pre-between-rotate[intro]:
  pre-between vs ram1 ram2  $\implies$  pre-between (rotate n vs) ram1 ram2  $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma pre-between vs ram1 ram2  $\implies$  ( $\neg$  before vs ram1 ram2) = before vs ram2
  ram1
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

declare pre-between-def [simp del]

lemma between-simp1[simp]:
  before vs ram1 ram2  $\implies$  pre-between vs ram1 ram2  $\implies$ 
  between vs ram1 ram2 = fst (splitAt ram2 (snd (splitAt ram1 vs)))
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma between-simp2[simp]:
  before vs ram1 ram2  $\implies$  pre-between vs ram1 ram2  $\implies$ 
  between vs ram2 ram1 = snd (splitAt ram2 vs) @ fst (splitAt ram1 vs)
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma between-not-r1[intro]:
  distinct vs  $\implies$  ram1  $\notin$  set (between vs ram1 ram2)
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma between-not-r2[intro]:
  distinct vs  $\implies$  ram2  $\notin$  set (between vs ram1 ram2)
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma between-distinct[intro]:
  distinct vs  $\implies$  distinct (between vs ram1 ram2)
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma between-distinct-r12:
  distinct vs  $\implies$  ram1  $\neq$  ram2  $\implies$  distinct (ram1 # between vs ram1 ram2 @
  [ram2])  $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma between-vs:
  before vs ram1 ram2  $\implies$  pre-between vs ram1 ram2  $\implies$ 
  vs = fst (splitAt ram1 vs) @ ram1 # (between vs ram1 ram2) @ ram2 # snd
  (splitAt ram2 vs)
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma between-in:
  before vs ram1 ram2  $\implies$  pre-between vs ram1 ram2  $\implies$  x  $\in$  set vs  $\implies$  x = ram1
   $\vee$  x  $\in$  set (between vs ram1 ram2)  $\vee$  x = ram2  $\vee$  x  $\in$  set (between vs ram2 ram1)
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma

```

$\text{before } vs \text{ ram1 ram2} \implies \text{pre-between } vs \text{ ram1 ram2} \implies$
 $hd \text{ vs} \neq \text{ram1} \implies (a,b) = \text{splitAt} (\text{hd } vs) (\text{between } vs \text{ ram2 ram1}) \implies$
 $vs = [\text{hd } vs] @ b @ [\text{ram1}] @ (\text{between } vs \text{ ram1 ram2}) @ [\text{ram2}] @ a$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *between-congs*: $\text{pre-between } vs \text{ ram1 ram2} \implies vs \cong vs' \implies \text{between } vs \text{ ram1 ram2} = \text{between } vs' \text{ ram1 ram2}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *between-inter-empty*:
 $\text{pre-between } vs \text{ ram1 ram2} \implies$
 $\text{set} (\text{between } vs \text{ ram1 ram2}) \cap \text{set} (\text{between } vs \text{ ram2 ram1}) = \{\}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

12.7.1 between is-nextElem

lemma *is-nextElem-or1*: $\text{pre-between } vs \text{ ram1 ram2} \implies$
 $\text{is-nextElem } vs \text{ x y} \implies \text{before } vs \text{ ram1 ram2} \implies$
 $\text{is-sublist } [x,y] (\text{ram1} \# \text{between } vs \text{ ram1 ram2} @ [\text{ram2}])$
 $\vee \text{is-sublist } [x,y] (\text{ram2} \# \text{between } vs \text{ ram2 ram1} @ [\text{ram1}])$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *is-nextElem-or*: $\text{pre-between } vs \text{ ram1 ram2} \implies \text{is-nextElem } vs \text{ x y} \implies$
 $\text{is-sublist } [x,y] (\text{ram1} \# \text{between } vs \text{ ram1 ram2} @ [\text{ram2}]) \vee \text{is-sublist } [x,y] (\text{ram2} \# \text{between } vs \text{ ram2 ram1} @ [\text{ram1}])$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *pre-between*:
 $\text{before } vs \text{ ram2 ram1} \implies$
 $\exists as \text{ bs } cs. \text{between } vs \text{ ram1 ram2} = cs @ as \wedge vs = as @ [\text{ram2}] @ bs @ [\text{ram1}]$
 $@ cs$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *is-sublist-same-len*[simp]:
 $\text{length } xs = \text{length } ys \implies \text{is-sublist } xs \text{ ys} = (xs = ys)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *is-nextElem-between-empty*[simp]:
 $\text{distinct } vs \implies \text{is-nextElem } vs \text{ a b} \implies \text{between } vs \text{ a b} = []$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *is-nextElem-between-empty'*: $\text{between } vs \text{ a b} = [] \implies \text{distinct } vs \implies a \in \text{set } vs \implies b \in \text{set } vs \implies$
 $a \neq b \implies \text{is-nextElem } vs \text{ a b}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

```

lemma between-nextElem: pre-between vs u v ==>
  between vs u (nextElem vs (hd vs) v) = between vs u v @ [v]
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma nextVertices-in-face[simp]: v ∈ V f ==> fn · v ∈ V f
  ⟨proof⟩

```

12.7.2 is-nextElem edges equivalence

```

lemma is-nextElem-edges1: distinct (vertices f) ==> (a,b) ∈ edges (f::face) ==>
  is-nextElem (vertices f) a b ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma is-nextElem-edges2:
  distinct (vertices f) ==> is-nextElem (vertices f) a b ==>
  (a,b) ∈ edges (f::face)
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma is-nextElem-edges-eq[simp]:
  distinct (vertices (f::face)) ==>
  (a,b) ∈ edges f = is-nextElem (vertices f) a b
  ⟨proof⟩

```

12.7.3 nextVertex

```

lemma nextElem-suc2: distinct (vertices f) ==> last (vertices f) = v ==> v ∈ set
  (vertices f) ==> f · v = hd (vertices f)
  ⟨proof⟩

```

12.8 split-face

```

definition pre-split-face :: face ⇒ nat ⇒ nat ⇒ nat list ⇒ bool where
  pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2 newVertexList ≡
    distinct (vertices oldF) ∧ distinct (newVertexList)
    ∧ V oldF ∩ set newVertexList = {}
    ∧ ram1 ∈ V oldF ∧ ram2 ∈ V oldF ∧ ram1 ≠ ram2

```

```

declare pre-split-face-def [simp]

```

```

lemma pre-split-face-p-between[intro]:
  pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2 newVertexList ==> pre-between (vertices oldF) ram1
  ram2 ⟨proof⟩

```

lemma *pre-split-face-symI*:
 $\text{pre-split-face } \text{oldF } \text{ram1 ram2 newVertexList} \implies \text{pre-split-face } \text{oldF } \text{ram2 ram1 newVertexList}$ *⟨proof⟩*

lemma *pre-split-face-rev[intro]*:
 $\text{pre-split-face } \text{oldF } \text{ram1 ram2 newVertexList} \implies \text{pre-split-face } \text{oldF } \text{ram1 ram2 (rev newVertexList)}$ *⟨proof⟩*

lemma *split-face-distinct1*:
 $(f12, f21) = \text{split-face } \text{oldF } \text{ram1 ram2 newVertexList} \implies \text{pre-split-face } \text{oldF ram1 ram2 newVertexList} \implies \text{distinct } (\text{vertices } f12)$
⟨proof⟩

lemma *split-face-distinct1'[intro]*:
 $\text{pre-split-face } \text{oldF } \text{ram1 ram2 newVertexList} \implies \text{distinct } (\text{vertices } (\text{fst}(\text{split-face } \text{oldF } \text{ram1 ram2 newVertexList})))$
⟨proof⟩

lemma *split-face-distinct2*:
 $(f12, f21) = \text{split-face } \text{oldF } \text{ram1 ram2 newVertexList} \implies \text{pre-split-face } \text{oldF } \text{ram1 ram2 newVertexList} \implies \text{distinct } (\text{vertices } f21)$
⟨proof⟩

lemma *split-face-distinct2'[intro]*:
 $\text{pre-split-face } \text{oldF } \text{ram1 ram2 newVertexList} \implies \text{distinct } (\text{vertices } (\text{snd}(\text{split-face } \text{oldF } \text{ram1 ram2 newVertexList})))$
⟨proof⟩

declare *pre-split-face-def* [*simp del*]

lemma *split-face-edges-or*: $(f12, f21) = \text{split-face } \text{oldF } \text{ram1 ram2 newVertexList} \implies \text{pre-split-face } \text{oldF } \text{ram1 ram2 newVertexList} \implies (a, b) \in \text{edges oldF} \implies (a, b) \in \text{edges f12} \vee (a, b) \in \text{edges f21}$
⟨proof⟩

12.9 verticesFrom

definition *verticesFrom* :: *face* \Rightarrow *vertex* \Rightarrow *vertex list* **where**
 $\text{verticesFrom } f \equiv \text{rotate-to } (\text{vertices } f)$

lemmas *verticesFrom-Def* = *verticesFrom-def* *rotate-to-def*

lemma *len-vFrom[simp]*:
 $v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies |\text{verticesFrom } f v| = |\text{vertices } f|$
⟨proof⟩

lemma *verticesFrom-empty*[simp]:
 $v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies (\text{verticesFrom } f v = []) = (\text{vertices } f = [])$
(proof)

lemma *verticesFrom-congs*:
 $v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies (\text{vertices } f) \cong (\text{verticesFrom } f v)$
(proof)

lemma *verticesFrom-eq-if-vertices-cong*:
 $\llbracket \text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f); \text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f'); \\ \text{vertices } f \cong \text{vertices } f'; x \in \mathcal{V} f \rrbracket \implies \\ \text{verticesFrom } f x = \text{verticesFrom } f' x$
(proof)

lemma *verticesFrom-in*[intro]: $v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies a \in \mathcal{V} f \implies a \in \text{set}(\text{verticesFrom } f v)$
(proof)

lemma *verticesFrom-in'*: $a \in \text{set}(\text{verticesFrom } f v) \implies a \neq v \implies a \in \mathcal{V} f$
(proof)

lemma *set-verticesFrom*:
 $v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies \text{set}(\text{verticesFrom } f v) = \mathcal{V} f$
(proof)

lemma *verticesFrom-hd*: $\text{hd}(\text{verticesFrom } f v) = v$ *(proof)*

lemma *verticesFrom-distinct*[simp]: $\text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f) \implies v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies \text{distinct}(\text{verticesFrom } f v)$ *(proof)*

lemma *verticesFrom-nextElem-eq*:
 $\text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f) \implies v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies u \in \mathcal{V} f \implies \\ \text{nextElem}(\text{verticesFrom } f v)(\text{hd}(\text{verticesFrom } f v)) u \\ = \text{nextElem}(\text{vertices } f)(\text{hd}(\text{vertices } f)) u$ *(proof)*

lemma *nextElem-vFrom-suc1*: $\text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f) \implies v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies i < \text{length}(\text{vertices } f) \implies \text{last}(\text{verticesFrom } f v) \neq u \implies (\text{verticesFrom } f v)!i = u \implies f \cdot u \\ = (\text{verticesFrom } f v)!(\text{Suc } i)$
(proof)

lemma *verticesFrom-nth*: $\text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f) \implies d < \text{length}(\text{vertices } f) \implies \\ v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies (\text{verticesFrom } f v)!d = f^d \cdot v$ *(proof)*

lemma *verticesFrom-length*: $\text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f) \implies v \in \text{set}(\text{vertices } f) \implies \\ \text{length}(\text{verticesFrom } f v) = \text{length}(\text{vertices } f)$ *(proof)*

lemma *verticesFrom-between*: $v' \in \mathcal{V} f \implies \text{pre-between}(\text{vertices } f) u v \implies \text{between}(\text{vertices } f) u v = \text{between}(\text{verticesFrom } f v') u v$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *verticesFrom-is-nextElem*: $v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies \text{is-nextElem}(\text{vertices } f) a b = \text{is-nextElem}(\text{verticesFrom } f v) a b$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *verticesFrom-is-nextElem-last*: $v' \in \mathcal{V} f \implies \text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f) \implies \text{is-nextElem}(\text{verticesFrom } f v') (\text{last}(\text{verticesFrom } f v')) v \implies v = v'$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *verticesFrom-is-nextElem-hd*: $v' \in \mathcal{V} f \implies \text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f) \implies \text{is-nextElem}(\text{verticesFrom } f v') u v' \implies u = \text{last}(\text{verticesFrom } f v')$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *verticesFrom-pres-nodes1*: $v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies \mathcal{V} f = \text{set}(\text{verticesFrom } f v)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *verticesFrom-pres-nodes*: $v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies w \in \mathcal{V} f \implies w \in \text{set}(\text{verticesFrom } f v)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *before-verticesFrom*: $\text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f) \implies v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies w \in \mathcal{V} f \implies v \neq w \implies \text{before}(\text{verticesFrom } f v) v w$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *last-vFrom*:
 $\llbracket \text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f); x \in \mathcal{V} f \rrbracket \implies \text{last}(\text{verticesFrom } f x) = f^{-1} \cdot x$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *rotate-before-vFrom*:
 $\llbracket \text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f); r \in \mathcal{V} f; r \neq u \rrbracket \implies \text{before}(\text{verticesFrom } f r) u v \implies \text{before}(\text{verticesFrom } f v) r u$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *before-between*:
 $\llbracket \text{before}(\text{verticesFrom } f x) y z; \text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f); x \in \mathcal{V} f; x \neq y \rrbracket \implies y \in \text{set}(\text{between}(\text{vertices } f) x z)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *before-between2*:
 $\llbracket \text{before}(\text{verticesFrom } f u) v w; \text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f); u \in \mathcal{V} f \rrbracket \implies u = v \vee u \in \text{set}(\text{between}(\text{vertices } f) w v)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

12.10 *splitFace*

definition *pre-splitFace* :: *graph* \Rightarrow *vertex* \Rightarrow *vertex* \Rightarrow *face* \Rightarrow *vertex list* \Rightarrow *bool*

where

$$\begin{aligned} \text{pre-splitFace } g \text{ ram1 ram2 oldF nvs} \equiv \\ \text{oldF} \in \mathcal{F} g \wedge \neg \text{final oldF} \wedge \text{distinct}(\text{vertices oldF}) \wedge \text{distinct nvs} \\ \wedge \mathcal{V} g \cap \text{set nvs} = \{\} \\ \wedge \mathcal{V} \text{ oldF} \cap \text{set nvs} = \{\} \\ \wedge \text{ram1} \in \mathcal{V} \text{ oldF} \wedge \text{ram2} \in \mathcal{V} \text{ oldF} \\ \wedge \text{ram1} \neq \text{ram2} \\ \wedge ((\text{ram1}, \text{ram2}) \notin \text{edges oldF} \wedge (\text{ram2}, \text{ram1}) \notin \text{edges oldF} \\ \wedge (\text{ram1}, \text{ram2}) \notin \text{edges } g \wedge (\text{ram2}, \text{ram1}) \notin \text{edges } g) \vee \text{nvs} \neq [] \end{aligned}$$

declare *pre-splitFace-def* [*simp*]

lemma *pre-splitFace-pre-split-face* [*simp*]:

$$\text{pre-splitFace } g \text{ ram1 ram2 oldF nvs} \implies \text{pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2 nvs}$$

⟨proof⟩

lemma *pre-splitFace-oldF* [*simp*]:

$$\text{pre-splitFace } g \text{ ram1 ram2 oldF nvs} \implies \text{oldF} \in \mathcal{F} g$$

⟨proof⟩

declare *pre-splitFace-def* [*simp del*]

lemma *splitFace-split-face*:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{oldF} \in \mathcal{F} g \implies \\ (\text{f}_1, \text{f}_2, \text{newGraph}) = \text{splitFace } g \text{ ram1 ram2 oldF newVs} \implies \\ (\text{f}_1, \text{f}_2) = \text{split-face oldF ram1 ram2 newVs} \end{aligned}$$

⟨proof⟩

lemma *split-face-empty-ram2-ram1-in-f12*:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2 []} \implies \\ (\text{f12}, \text{f21}) = \text{split-face oldF ram1 ram2 []} \implies (\text{ram2}, \text{ram1}) \in \text{edges f12} \end{aligned}$$

⟨proof⟩

lemma *split-face-empty-ram2-ram1-in-f12'*:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2 []} \implies \\ (\text{ram2}, \text{ram1}) \in \text{edges} (\text{fst} (\text{split-face oldF ram1 ram2 []})) \end{aligned}$$

⟨proof⟩

lemma *splitFace-empty-ram2-ram1-in-f12*:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{pre-splitFace } g \text{ ram1 ram2 oldF []} \implies \\ (\text{f12}, \text{f21}, \text{newGraph}) = \text{splitFace } g \text{ ram1 ram2 oldF []} \implies \\ (\text{ram2}, \text{ram1}) \in \text{edges f12} \end{aligned}$$

⟨proof⟩

lemma *splitFace-f12-new-vertices*:

$(f12, f21, \text{newGraph}) = \text{splitFace } g \text{ ram1 ram2 oldF newVs} \implies$
 $v \in \text{set newVs} \implies v \in \mathcal{V} f12$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *splitFace-add-vertices-direct*[simp]:
 $\text{vertices } (\text{snd } (\text{snd } (\text{splitFace } g \text{ ram1 ram2 oldF } [\text{countVertices } g .. < \text{countVertices } g + n])))$
 $= \text{vertices } g @ [\text{countVertices } g .. < \text{countVertices } g + n]$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *splitFace-delete-oldF*:
 $(f12, f21, \text{newGraph}) = \text{splitFace } g \text{ ram1 ram2 oldF newVertexList} \implies$
 $\text{oldF} \neq f12 \implies \text{oldF} \neq f21 \implies \text{distinct } (\text{faces } g) \implies$
 $\text{oldF} \notin \mathcal{F} \text{ newGraph}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *splitFace-faces-1*:
 $(f12, f21, \text{newGraph}) = \text{splitFace } g \text{ ram1 ram2 oldF newVertexList} \implies$
 $\text{oldF} \in \mathcal{F} \text{ g} \implies$
 $\text{set } (\text{faces newGraph}) \cup \{\text{oldF}\} = \{f12, f21\} \cup \text{set } (\text{faces g})$
 $\langle \text{is ?oldF} \implies \text{?C} \implies \text{?A} = \text{?B} \rangle$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *splitFace-distinct1*[intro]:
 $\text{pre-splitFace } g \text{ ram1 ram2 oldF newVertexList} \implies$
 $\text{distinct } (\text{vertices } (\text{fst } (\text{snd } (\text{splitFace } g \text{ ram1 ram2 oldF newVertexList)))))$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *splitFace-distinct2*[intro]:
 $\text{pre-splitFace } g \text{ ram1 ram2 oldF newVertexList} \implies$
 $\text{distinct } (\text{vertices } (\text{fst } (\text{splitFace } g \text{ ram1 ram2 oldF newVertexList})))$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *splitFace-add-f21'*:
 $f' \in \mathcal{F} \text{ g}' \implies \text{fst } (\text{snd } (\text{splitFace } g' \text{ v a } f' \text{ nvl}))$
 $\in \mathcal{F} \text{ (snd } (\text{snd } (\text{splitFace } g' \text{ v a } f' \text{ nvl})))$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *split-face-help*[simp]:
 $\text{Suc } 0 < |\text{vertices } (\text{fst } (\text{split-face } f' \text{ v a } \text{nvl}))|$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *split-face-help'*[simp]:
 $\text{Suc } 0 < |\text{vertices } (\text{snd } (\text{split-face } f' \text{ v a } \text{nvl}))|$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *splitFace-split*:
 $f \in \mathcal{F} \text{ (snd } (\text{snd } (\text{splitFace } g \text{ v a } f' \text{ nvl}))) \implies$
 $f \in \mathcal{F} \text{ g}$
 $\vee f = \text{fst } (\text{splitFace } g \text{ v a } f' \text{ nvl})$

$\vee f = (\text{fst} (\text{snd} (\text{splitFace } g v a f' nvl)))$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *pre-FaceDiv-between1*: *pre-splitFace g' ram1 ram2 f []* \implies
 $\neg \text{between} (\text{vertices } f) \text{ ram1 ram2} = []$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *pre-FaceDiv-between2*: *pre-splitFace g' ram1 ram2 f []* \implies
 $\neg \text{between} (\text{vertices } f) \text{ ram2 ram1} = []$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

definition *Edges* :: *vertex list* \Rightarrow (*vertex* \times *vertex*) set **where**
 $\text{Edges } vs \equiv \{(a,b). \text{ is-sublist } [a,b] \text{ vs}\}$

lemma *Edges-Nil[simp]*: *Edges [] = {}*
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *Edges-rev*:
 $\text{Edges} (\text{rev} (\text{zs::vertex list})) = \{(b,a). (a,b) \in \text{Edges } zs\}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *in-Edges-rev[simp]*:
 $((a,b) : \text{Edges} (\text{rev} (\text{zs::vertex list}))) = ((b,a) \in \text{Edges } zs)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *notinset-notinEdge1*: $x \notin \text{set } xs \implies (x,y) \notin \text{Edges } xs$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *notinset-notinEdge2*: $y \notin \text{set } xs \implies (x,y) \notin \text{Edges } xs$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *in-Edges-in-set*: $(x,y) : \text{Edges } vs \implies x \in \text{set } vs \wedge y \in \text{set } vs$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *edges-conv-Edges*:
 $\text{distinct}(\text{vertices}(f::\text{face})) \implies \mathcal{E} f =$
 $\text{Edges} (\text{vertices } f) \cup$
 $(\text{if } \text{vertices } f = [] \text{ then } \{\} \text{ else } \{(last(\text{vertices } f), hd(\text{vertices } f))\})$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *Edges-Cons*: $\text{Edges}(x \# xs) =$
 $(\text{if } xs = [] \text{ then } \{} \text{ else } \text{Edges } xs \cup \{(x, hd \ xs)\})$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *Edges-append*: $\text{Edges}(xs @ ys) =$
 $(\text{if } xs = [] \text{ then } \text{Edges } ys \text{ else}$
 $\quad \text{if } ys = [] \text{ then } \text{Edges } xs \text{ else}$
 $\quad \text{Edges } xs \cup \text{Edges } ys \cup \{(last \ xs, hd \ ys)\})$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *Edges-rev-disj*: $\text{distinct } xs \implies \text{Edges}(\text{rev } xs) \cap \text{Edges}(xs) = \{\}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *disj-sets-disj-Edges*:
 $\text{set } xs \cap \text{set } ys = \{\} \implies \text{Edges } xs \cap \text{Edges } ys = \{\}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *disj-sets-disj-Edges2*:
 $\text{set } ys \cap \text{set } xs = \{\} \implies \text{Edges } xs \cap \text{Edges } ys = \{\}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *finite-Edges[iff]*: $\text{finite}(\text{Edges } xs)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *Edges-compl*:
 $\llbracket \text{distinct } vs; x \in \text{set } vs; y \in \text{set } vs; x \neq y \rrbracket \implies$
 $\text{Edges}(x \# \text{between } vs \ x \ y @ [y]) \cap \text{Edges}(y \# \text{between } vs \ y \ x @ [x]) = \{\}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *Edges-disj*:
 $\llbracket \text{distinct } vs; x \in \text{set } vs; z \in \text{set } vs; x \neq y; y \neq z;$
 $y \in \text{set}(\text{between } vs \ x \ z) \rrbracket \implies$
 $\text{Edges}(x \# \text{between } vs \ x \ y @ [y]) \cap \text{Edges}(y \# \text{between } vs \ y \ z @ [z]) = \{\}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *edges-conv-Un-Edges*:
 $\llbracket \text{distinct}(\text{vertices}(f::face)); x \in \mathcal{V} f; y \in \mathcal{V} f; x \neq y \rrbracket \implies$
 $\mathcal{E} f = \text{Edges}(x \# \text{between}(\text{vertices } f) \ x \ y @ [y]) \cup$
 $\quad \text{Edges}(y \# \text{between}(\text{vertices } f) \ y \ x @ [x])$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *Edges-between-edges*:
 $\llbracket (a,b) \in \text{Edges} \ (\text{u} \ # \ \text{between} \ (\text{vertices}(f::face)) \ u \ v @ [v]);$
 $\quad \text{pre-split-face } f \ u \ v \ vs \rrbracket \implies (a,b) \in \mathcal{E} f$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *edges-split-face1*: *pre-split-face f u v vs* \implies
 $\mathcal{E}(\text{fst}(\text{split-face } f \ u \ v \ vs)) =$
 $\text{Edges}(v \ # \ \text{rev } vs @ [u]) \cup \text{Edges}(u \ # \ \text{between } (\text{vertices } f) \ u \ v @ [v])$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *edges-split-face2*: *pre-split-face f u v vs* \implies
 $\mathcal{E}(\text{snd}(\text{split-face } f \ u \ v \ vs)) =$
 $\text{Edges}(u \ # \ vs @ [v]) \cup \text{Edges}(v \ # \ \text{between } (\text{vertices } f) \ v \ u @ [u])$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *split-face-empty-ram1-ram2-in-f21*:
pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2 [] \implies
 $(f12, f21) = \text{split-face oldF ram1 ram2 []} \implies (ram1, ram2) \in \text{edges } f21$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *split-face-empty-ram1-ram2-in-f21'*:
pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2 [] \implies
 $(ram1, ram2) \in \text{edges } (\text{snd } (\text{split-face oldF ram1 ram2 []}))$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *splitFace-empty-ram1-ram2-in-f21*:
pre-splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF [] \implies
 $(f12, f21, \text{newGraph}) = \text{splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF []} \implies$
 $(ram1, ram2) \in \text{edges } f21$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *splitFace-f21-new-vertices*:
 $(f12, f21, \text{newGraph}) = \text{splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF newVs} \implies$
 $v \in \text{set } \text{newVs} \implies v \in \mathcal{V} f21$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *split-face-edges-f12*:
assumes *vors: pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 vs*
 $(f12, f21) = \text{split-face f ram1 ram2 vs}$
 $vs \neq [] \ \text{vs1} = \text{between } (\text{vertices } f) \ ram1 \ ram2 \ \text{vs1} \neq []$
shows *edges f12 =*
 $\{(hd \ vs, ram1), (ram1, hd \ vs1), (last \ vs1, ram2), (ram2, last \ vs)\} \cup$
 $\text{Edges}(\text{rev } vs) \cup \text{Edges } \text{vs1 } (\text{is } ?lhs = ?rhs)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *split-face-edges-f12-vs*:
assumes *vors: pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 []*
 $(f12, f21) = \text{split-face f ram1 ram2 []}$
 $vs1 = \text{between } (\text{vertices } f) \ ram1 \ ram2 \ \text{vs1} \neq []$
shows *edges f12 =* $\{(ram2, ram1), (ram1, hd \ vs1), (last \ vs1, ram2)\} \cup$
 $\text{Edges } \text{vs1 } (\text{is } ?lhs = ?rhs)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

```
lemma split-face-edges-f12-bet:  
assumes vors: pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 vs  
          (f12, f21) = split-face f ram1 ram2 vs  
          vs ≠ [] between (vertices f) ram1 ram2 = []  
shows edges f12 = {(hd vs, ram1), (ram1, ram2), (ram2, last vs)} ∪  
          Edges(rev vs) (is ?lhs = ?rhs)  
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 
```

```
lemma split-face-edges-f12-bet-vs:  
assumes vors: pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 []  
          (f12, f21) = split-face f ram1 ram2 []  
          between (vertices f) ram1 ram2 = []  
shows edges f12 = {(ram2, ram1), (ram1, ram2)} (is ?lhs = ?rhs)  
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 
```

```
lemma split-face-edges-f12-subset: pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 vs ==>  
          (f12, f21) = split-face f ram1 ram2 vs ==> vs ≠ [] ==>  
          {(hd vs, ram1), (ram2, last vs)} ∪ Edges(rev vs) ⊆ edges f12  
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 
```

```
lemma split-face-edges-f21:  
assumes vors: pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 vs  
          (f12, f21) = split-face f ram1 ram2 vs  
          vs ≠ [] vs2 = between (vertices f) ram2 ram1 vs2 ≠ []  
shows edges f21 = {(last vs2, ram1), (ram1, hd vs), (last vs, ram2), (ram2, hd  
vs2)} ∪  
          Edges vs ∪ Edges vs2 (is ?lhs = ?rhs)  
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 
```

```
lemma split-face-edges-f21-vs:  
assumes vors: pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 []  
          (f12, f21) = split-face f ram1 ram2 []  
          vs2 = between (vertices f) ram2 ram1 vs2 ≠ []  
shows edges f21 = {(last vs2, ram1), (ram1, ram2), (ram2, hd vs2)} ∪  
          Edges vs2 (is ?lhs = ?rhs)  
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 
```

```
lemma split-face-edges-f21-bet:  
assumes vors: pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 vs  
          (f12, f21) = split-face f ram1 ram2 vs  
          vs ≠ [] between (vertices f) ram2 ram1 = []  
shows edges f21 = {(ram1, hd vs), (last vs, ram2), (ram2, ram1)} ∪
```

*Edges vs (**is** ?lhs = ?rhs)*

(proof)

lemma *split-face-edges-f21-bet-vs*:
assumes *vors: pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 []*

$$(f12, f21) = \text{split-face } f \text{ ram1 ram2 } []$$

$$\text{between}(\text{vertices } f) \text{ ram2 ram1} = []$$

shows *edges f21 = {(ram1, ram2), (ram2, ram1)} (**is** ?lhs = ?rhs)*
(proof)

lemma *split-face-edges-f21-subset: pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 vs ==>*

$$(f12, f21) = \text{split-face } f \text{ ram1 ram2 vs} ==> vs \neq [] ==>$$

$$\{(last \text{ vs}, ram2), (ram1, hd \text{ vs})\} \cup \text{Edges vs} \subseteq \text{edges f21}$$

(proof)

lemma *verticesFrom-ram1: pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 vs ==>*

$$\text{verticesFrom } f \text{ ram1} = \text{ram1} \# \text{between}(\text{vertices } f) \text{ ram1 ram2} @ \text{ram2} \#$$

$$\text{between}(\text{vertices } f) \text{ ram2 ram1}$$

(proof)

lemma *split-face-edges-f-vs1-vs2*:
assumes *vors: pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 vs*

$$\text{between}(\text{vertices } f) \text{ ram1 ram2} = []$$

$$\text{between}(\text{vertices } f) \text{ ram2 ram1} = []$$

shows *edges f = {(ram2, ram1), (ram1, ram2)} (**is** ?lhs = ?rhs)*
(proof)

lemma *split-face-edges-f-vs1*:
assumes *vors: pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 vs*

$$\text{between}(\text{vertices } f) \text{ ram1 ram2} = []$$

$$vs2 = \text{between}(\text{vertices } f) \text{ ram2 ram1} \text{ vs2} \neq []$$

shows *edges f = {(last vs2, ram1), (ram1, ram2), (ram2, hd vs2)} \cup*

$$\text{Edges vs2} (\text{is } ?lhs = ?rhs)$$

(proof)

lemma *split-face-edges-f-vs2*:
assumes *vors: pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 vs*

$$vs1 = \text{between}(\text{vertices } f) \text{ ram1 ram2} \text{ vs1} \neq []$$

$$\text{between}(\text{vertices } f) \text{ ram2 ram1} = []$$

shows *edges f = {(ram2, ram1), (ram1, hd vs1), (last vs1, ram2)} \cup*

$$\text{Edges vs1} (\text{is } ?lhs = ?rhs)$$

(proof)

lemma *split-face-edges-f*:
assumes *vors: pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 vs*

$$vs1 = \text{between}(\text{vertices } f) \text{ ram1 ram2} \text{ vs1} \neq []$$

$vs2 = \text{between}(\text{vertices } f) \text{ ram2 ram1}$
shows $\text{edges } f = \{(last \ vs2, \ ram1), \ (ram1, \ hd \ vs1), \ (last \ vs1, \ ram2), \ (ram2, \ hd \ vs2)\} \cup$
 $\text{Edges } vs1 \cup \text{Edges } vs2 \ (\text{is } ?lhs = ?rhs)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *split-face-edges-f12-f21*:

$\text{pre-split-face } f \text{ ram1 ram2 } vs \implies (f12, f21) = \text{split-face } f \text{ ram1 ram2 } vs \implies$
 $vs \neq []$
 $\implies \text{edges } f12 \cup \text{edges } f21 = \text{edges } f \cup$
 $\{(hd \ vs, \ ram1), \ (ram1, \ hd \ vs), \ (last \ vs, \ ram2), \ (ram2, \ last \ vs)\} \cup$
 $\text{Edges } vs \cup$
 $\text{Edges } (\text{rev } vs)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *split-face-edges-f12-f21-vs*:

$\text{pre-split-face } f \text{ ram1 ram2 } [] \implies (f12, f21) = \text{split-face } f \text{ ram1 ram2 } []$
 $\implies \text{edges } f12 \cup \text{edges } f21 = \text{edges } f \cup$
 $\{(ram2, \ ram1), \ (ram1, \ ram2)\}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *split-face-edges-f12-f21-sym*:

$f \in \mathcal{F} \ g \implies$
 $\text{pre-split-face } f \text{ ram1 ram2 } vs \implies (f12, f21) = \text{split-face } f \text{ ram1 ram2 } vs$
 $\implies ((a,b) \in \text{edges } f12 \vee (a,b) \in \text{edges } f21) =$
 $((a,b) \in \text{edges } f \vee$
 $((b,a) \in \text{edges } f12 \vee (b,a) \in \text{edges } f21) \wedge$
 $((a,b) \in \text{edges } f12 \vee (a,b) \in \text{edges } f21))$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *splitFace-edges-g'-help*: $\text{pre-splitFace } g \text{ ram1 ram2 } f \text{ vs} \implies$
 $(f12, f21, g') = \text{splitFace } g \text{ ram1 ram2 } f \text{ vs} \implies vs \neq [] \implies$
 $\text{edges } g' = \text{edges } g \cup \text{edges } f \cup \text{Edges } vs \cup \text{Edges}(\text{rev } vs) \cup$
 $\{(ram2, \ last \ vs), \ (hd \ vs, \ ram1), \ (ram1, \ hd \ vs), \ (last \ vs, \ ram2)\}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *pre-splitFace-edges-f-in-g*: $\text{pre-splitFace } g \text{ ram1 ram2 } f \text{ vs} \implies \text{edges } f \subseteq$
 $\text{edges } g$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *pre-splitFace-edges-f-in-g2*: $\text{pre-splitFace } g \text{ ram1 ram2 } f \text{ vs} \implies x \in \text{edges } f$
 $\implies x \in \text{edges } g$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *splitFace-edges-g'*: $\text{pre-splitFace } g \text{ ram1 ram2 } f \text{ vs} \implies$
 $(f12, f21, g') = \text{splitFace } g \text{ ram1 ram2 } f \text{ vs} \implies vs \neq [] \implies$

```

edges g' = edges g ∪ Edges vs ∪ Edges(rev vs) ∪
{(ram2, last vs), (hd vs, ram1), (ram1, hd vs), (last vs, ram2)}
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma splitFace-edges-g'-vs: pre-splitFace g ram1 ram2 f [] ==>
(f12, f21, g') = splitFace g ram1 ram2 f [] ==>
edges g' = edges g ∪ {(ram1, ram2), (ram2, ram1)}
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma splitFace-edges-incr:
pre-splitFace g ram1 ram2 f vs ==>
(f1, f2, g') = splitFace g ram1 ram2 f vs ==>
edges g ⊆ edges g'
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma snd-snd-splitFace-edges-incr:
pre-splitFace g v1 v2 f vs ==>
edges g ⊆ edges(snd(snd(splitFace g v1 v2 f vs)))
⟨proof⟩

```

12.11 removeNones

```

definition removeNones :: 'a option list ⇒ 'a list where
removeNones vOptionList ≡ [the x. x ← vOptionList, x ≠ None]

```

```

declare removeNones-def [simp]
lemma removeNones-inI[intro]: Some a ∈ set ls ==> a ∈ set (removeNones ls)
⟨proof⟩
lemma removeNones-hd[simp]: removeNones (Some a # ls) = a # removeNones ls
⟨proof⟩
lemma removeNones-last[simp]: removeNones (ls @ [Some a]) = removeNones ls
@ [a] ⟨proof⟩
lemma removeNones-in[simp]: removeNones (as @ Some a # bs) = removeNones
as @ a # removeNones bs ⟨proof⟩
lemma removeNones-none-hd[simp]: removeNones (None # ls) = removeNones ls
⟨proof⟩
lemma removeNones-none-last[simp]: removeNones (ls @ [None]) = removeNones ls
⟨proof⟩
lemma removeNones-none-in[simp]: removeNones (as @ None # bs) = removeNones
(as @ bs) ⟨proof⟩
lemma removeNones-empty[simp]: removeNones [] = [] ⟨proof⟩
declare removeNones-def [simp del]

```

12.12 natToVertexList

```

primrec natToVertexListRec :: 

```

```

 $nat \Rightarrow vertex \Rightarrow face \Rightarrow nat\ list \Rightarrow vertex\ option\ list$ 
where
   $natToVertexListRec\ old\ v\ f\ [] = [] \mid$ 
   $natToVertexListRec\ old\ v\ f\ (i\#is) =$ 
     $(if\ i = old\ then\ None\#natToVertexListRec\ i\ v\ f\ is$ 
       $else\ Some\ (f^i \cdot v)$ 
       $\# natToVertexListRec\ i\ v\ f\ is)$ 

primrec  $natToVertexList ::$ 
   $vertex \Rightarrow face \Rightarrow nat\ list \Rightarrow vertex\ option\ list$ 
where
   $natToVertexList\ v\ f\ [] = [] \mid$ 
   $natToVertexList\ v\ f\ (i\#is) =$ 
     $(if\ i = 0\ then\ (Some\ v)\#(natToVertexListRec\ i\ v\ f\ is)\ else\ [])$ 

```

12.13 indexToVertexList

```

lemma  $nextVertex-inj:$ 
   $distinct\ (vertices\ f) \implies v \in \mathcal{V}\ f \implies$ 
   $i < length\ (vertices\ (f::face)) \implies a < length\ (vertices\ f) \implies$ 
   $f^a \cdot v = f^i \cdot v \implies i = a$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma  $a : distinct\ (vertices\ f) \implies v \in \mathcal{V}\ f \implies (\forall i \in set\ is.\ i < length\ (vertices\ f)) \implies$ 
   $(\bigwedge a. a < length\ (vertices\ f) \implies hideDupsRec\ ((f \cdot \wedge a)\ v)\ [(f \cdot \wedge k)\ v.\ k \leftarrow$ 
   $is] = natToVertexListRec\ a\ v\ f\ is)$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma  $indexToVertexList-natToVertexList-eq:$   $distinct\ (vertices\ f) \implies v \in \mathcal{V}\ f$ 
   $\implies$ 
   $(\forall i \in set\ is.\ i < length\ (vertices\ f)) \implies is \neq [] \implies$ 
   $hd\ is = 0 \implies indexToVertexList\ f\ v\ is = natToVertexList\ v\ f\ is$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

```

lemma $nvlr-length:$ $\bigwedge old. (length\ (natToVertexListRec\ old\ v\ f\ ls)) = length\ ls$

lemma $nvl-length[simp]:$ $hd\ e = 0 \implies length\ (natToVertexList\ v\ f\ e) = length\ e$

lemma *natToVertexListRec-length*[simp]: $\bigwedge e f. \text{length}(\text{natToVertexListRec } e v f es) = \text{length } es$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *natToVertexList-length*[simp]: $\text{incrIndexList } es (\text{length } es) (\text{length } (\text{vertices } f)) \implies \text{length } (\text{natToVertexList } v f es) = \text{length } es$ $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *natToVertexList-nth-Suc*: $\text{incrIndexList } es (\text{length } es) (\text{length } (\text{vertices } f)) \implies \text{Suc } n < \text{length } es \implies (\text{natToVertexList } v f es)!(\text{Suc } n) = (\text{if } (es!n = es!(\text{Suc } n)) \text{ then } \text{None} \text{ else } \text{Some } (f(es!\text{Suc } n) \cdot v))$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *natToVertexList-nth-0*: $\text{incrIndexList } es (\text{length } es) (\text{length } (\text{vertices } f)) \implies 0 < \text{length } es \implies (\text{natToVertexList } v f es)!0 = \text{Some } (f(es!0) \cdot v)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *natToVertexList-hd*[simp]:
 $\text{incrIndexList } es (\text{length } es) (\text{length } (\text{vertices } f)) \implies \text{hd } (\text{natToVertexList } v f es) = \text{Some } v$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *nth-last[intro]*: $\text{Suc } i = \text{length } xs \implies xs!i = \text{last } xs$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

declare *incrIndexList-help4* [simp del]

lemma *natToVertexList-last*[simp]:
 $\text{distinct } (\text{vertices } f) \implies v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies \text{incrIndexList } es (\text{length } es) (\text{length } (\text{vertices } f)) \implies \text{last } (\text{natToVertexList } v f es) = \text{Some } (\text{last } (\text{verticesFrom } f v))$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *indexToVertexList-last*[simp]:
 $\text{distinct } (\text{vertices } f) \implies v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies \text{incrIndexList } es (\text{length } es) (\text{length } (\text{vertices } f)) \implies \text{last } (\text{indexToVertexList } f v es) = \text{Some } (\text{last } (\text{verticesFrom } f v))$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *nths-take*: $\bigwedge n \text{ iset}. \forall i \in \text{iset}. i < n \implies \text{nths } (\text{take } n xs) \text{ iset} = \text{nths } xs \text{ iset}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *nths-reduceIndices*: $\bigwedge \text{iset}. \text{nths } xs \text{ iset} = \text{nths } xs \{i. i < \text{length } xs \wedge i \in \text{iset}\}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *natToVertexList-nths1*: $\text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f) \implies v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies vs = \text{verticesFrom } f v \implies \text{incrIndexList } es (\text{length } es) (\text{length } vs) \implies n \leq \text{length } es \implies \text{nths}(\text{take}(\text{Suc}(es!(n - 1))) vs) (\text{set}(\text{take } n es)) = \text{removeNones}(\text{take } n (\text{natToVertexList } v f es))$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *natToVertexList-nths*: $\text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f) \implies v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies \text{incrIndexList } es (\text{length } es) (\text{length } (\text{vertices } f)) \implies \text{nths}(\text{verticesFrom } f v) (\text{set } es) = \text{removeNones}(\text{natToVertexList } v f es)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *filter-Cons2*:
 $x \notin \text{set } ys \implies [y \leftarrow ys. y = x \vee P y] = [y \leftarrow ys. P y]$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *natToVertexList-removeNones*:
 $\text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f) \implies v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies \text{incrIndexList } es (\text{length } es) (\text{length } (\text{vertices } f)) \implies [x \leftarrow \text{verticesFrom } f v. x \in \text{set}(\text{removeNones}(\text{natToVertexList } v f es))] = \text{removeNones}(\text{natToVertexList } v f es)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

definition *is-duplicateEdge* :: $\text{graph} \Rightarrow \text{face} \Rightarrow \text{vertex} \Rightarrow \text{vertex} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **where**
 $\text{is-duplicateEdge } g f a b \equiv ((a, b) \in \text{edges } g \wedge (a, b) \notin \text{edges } f \wedge (b, a) \notin \text{edges } f) \vee ((b, a) \in \text{edges } g \wedge (b, a) \notin \text{edges } f \wedge (a, b) \notin \text{edges } f)$

definition *invalidVertexList* :: $\text{graph} \Rightarrow \text{face} \Rightarrow \text{vertex option list} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **where**
 $\text{invalidVertexList } g f vs \equiv \exists i < |vs| - 1. \begin{cases} \text{case } vs!i \text{ of } \text{None} \Rightarrow \text{False} \\ \mid \text{Some } a \Rightarrow \text{case } vs!(i+1) \text{ of } \text{None} \Rightarrow \text{False} \\ \mid \text{Some } b \Rightarrow \text{is-duplicateEdge } g f a b \end{cases}$

12.14 pre-subdivFace(')

definition *pre-subdivFace-face* :: $\text{face} \Rightarrow \text{vertex} \Rightarrow \text{vertex option list} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **where**
 $\text{pre-subdivFace-face } f v' vOptionList \equiv [v \leftarrow \text{verticesFrom } f v'. v \in \text{set}(\text{removeNones } vOptionList)] = (\text{removeNones } vOptionList) \wedge \neg \text{final } f \wedge \text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f) \wedge \text{hd } (vOptionList) = \text{Some } v' \wedge v' \in \mathcal{V} f \wedge \text{last } (vOptionList) = \text{Some } (\text{last } (\text{verticesFrom } f v'))$

```

 $\wedge \text{hd}(\text{tl}(v\text{OptionList})) \neq \text{last}(v\text{OptionList})$ 
 $\wedge 2 < |v\text{OptionList}|$ 
 $\wedge v\text{OptionList} \neq []$ 
 $\wedge \text{tl}(v\text{OptionList}) \neq []$ 

```

```

definition pre-subdivFace :: graph  $\Rightarrow$  face  $\Rightarrow$  vertex  $\Rightarrow$  vertex option list  $\Rightarrow$  bool
where
pre-subdivFace g f v' vOptionList  $\equiv$ 
  pre-subdivFace-face f v' vOptionList  $\wedge$   $\neg$  invalidVertexList g f vOptionList

```

```

definition pre-subdivFace' :: graph  $\Rightarrow$  face  $\Rightarrow$  vertex  $\Rightarrow$  vertex  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  vertex
option list  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
pre-subdivFace' g f v' ram1 n vOptionList  $\equiv$ 
   $\neg$  final f  $\wedge$   $v' \in \mathcal{V}_f$   $\wedge$  ram1  $\in \mathcal{V}_f$ 
   $\wedge$   $v' \notin \text{set}(\text{removeNones } v\text{OptionList})$ 
   $\wedge$  distinct(vertices f)
   $\wedge$  (
    [v  $\leftarrow$  verticesFrom f v'. v  $\in$  set(removeNones vOptionList)]
    = (removeNones vOptionList)
   $\wedge$  before(verticesFrom f v') ram1 (hd(removeNones vOptionList))
   $\wedge$  last(vOptionList) = Some(last(verticesFrom f v'))
   $\wedge$  vOptionList  $\neq []$ 
   $\wedge$  ((v' = ram1  $\wedge$  (0 < n))  $\vee$  ((v' = ram1  $\wedge$  (hd(vOptionList)  $\neq$  Some(last(verticesFrom f v'))))  $\vee$  (v'  $\neq$  ram1)))
   $\wedge$   $\neg$  invalidVertexList g f vOptionList
   $\wedge$  (n = 0  $\wedge$  hd(vOptionList)  $\neq$  None  $\longrightarrow$   $\neg$  is-duplicateEdge g f ram1 (the(hd(vOptionList))))
   $\vee$  (vOptionList = []  $\wedge$  v'  $\neq$  ram1)
  )

```

```

lemma pre-subdivFace-face-in-f[intro]: pre-subdivFace-face f v ls  $\implies$  Some a  $\in$  set
ls  $\implies$  a  $\in$  set(verticesFrom f v)
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma pre-subdivFace-in-f[intro]: pre-subdivFace g f v ls  $\implies$  Some a  $\in$  set ls  $\implies$ 
a  $\in$  set(verticesFrom f v)
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma pre-subdivFace-face-in-f'[intro]: pre-subdivFace-face f v ls  $\implies$  Some a  $\in$ 
set ls  $\implies$  a  $\in \mathcal{V}_f$ 
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma filter-congs-shorten1: distinct(verticesFrom f v)  $\implies$  [v  $\leftarrow$  verticesFrom f v
. v = a  $\vee$  v  $\in$  set vs] = (a # vs)
 $\implies$  [v  $\leftarrow$  verticesFrom f v . v  $\in$  set vs] = vs

```

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *ovl-shorten*: $\text{distinct}(\text{verticesFrom } f v) \implies [v \leftarrow \text{verticesFrom } f v . v \in \text{set}(\text{removeNones}(va \# vol))] = (\text{removeNones}(va \# vol))$
 $\implies [v \leftarrow \text{verticesFrom } f v . v \in \text{set}(\text{removeNones}(vol))] = (\text{removeNones}(vol))$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *pre-subdivFace-face-distinct*: $\text{pre-subdivFace-face } f v vol \implies \text{distinct}(\text{removeNones}(vol))$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *invalidVertexList-shorten*: $\text{invalidVertexList } g f vol \implies \text{invalidVertexList } g f (v \# vol)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *pre-subdivFace-pre-subdivFace'*: $v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies \text{pre-subdivFace } g f v (vo \# vol) \implies$
 $\text{pre-subdivFace}' g f v v 0 (vol)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *pre-subdivFace'-distinct*: $\text{pre-subdivFace}' g f v' v n vol \implies \text{distinct}(\text{removeNones}(vol))$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *natToVertexList-pre-subdivFace-face*:
 $\neg \text{final } f \implies \text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f) \implies v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies 2 < |\text{es}| \implies$
 $\text{incrIndexList } es (\text{length } es) (\text{length } (\text{vertices } f)) \implies$
 $\text{pre-subdivFace-face } f v (\text{natToVertexList } v f es)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *indexToVertexList-pre-subdivFace-face*:
 $\neg \text{final } f \implies \text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f) \implies v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies 2 < |\text{es}| \implies$
 $\text{incrIndexList } es (\text{length } es) (\text{length } (\text{vertices } f)) \implies$
 $\text{pre-subdivFace-face } f v (\text{indexToVertexList } f v es)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *subdivFace-subdivFace'-eq*: $\text{pre-subdivFace } g f v vol \implies \text{subdivFace } g f vol = \text{subdivFace}' g f v 0 (tl vol)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *pre-subdivFace'-None*:
 $\text{pre-subdivFace}' g f v' v n (\text{None} \# vol) \implies$
 $\text{pre-subdivFace}' g f v' v (\text{Suc } n) vol$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

declare *verticesFrom-between* [*simp del*]

lemma *verticesFrom-split*: $v \# tl(\text{verticesFrom } f v) = \text{verticesFrom } f v \langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *verticesFrom-v*: $\text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f) \implies \text{vertices } f = a @ v \# b \implies \text{verticesFrom } f v = v \# b @ a \langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *splitAt-fst*[*simp*]: $\text{distinct } xs \implies xs = a @ v \# b \implies \text{fst}(\text{splitAt } v xs) = a \langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *splitAt-snd*[*simp*]: $\text{distinct } xs \implies xs = a @ v \# b \implies \text{snd}(\text{splitAt } v xs) = b \langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *verticesFrom-splitAt-v-fst*[*simp*]:
 $\text{distinct}(\text{verticesFrom } f v) \implies \text{fst}(\text{splitAt } v (\text{verticesFrom } f v)) = [] \langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *verticesFrom-splitAt-v-snd*[*simp*]:
 $\text{distinct}(\text{verticesFrom } f v) \implies \text{snd}(\text{splitAt } v (\text{verticesFrom } f v)) = tl(\text{verticesFrom } f v) \langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *filter-distinct-at*:

$\text{distinct } xs \implies xs = (as @ u \# bs) \implies [v \leftarrow xs. v = u \vee P v] = u \# us \implies [v \leftarrow bs. P v] = us \wedge [v \leftarrow as. P v] = [] \langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *filter-distinct-at3*: $\text{distinct } xs \implies xs = (as @ u \# bs) \implies [v \leftarrow xs. v = u \vee P v] = u \# us \implies \forall z \in \text{set } zs. z \in \text{set } as \vee \neg (P z) \implies [v \leftarrow zs @ bs. P v] = us \langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *filter-distinct-at4*: $\text{distinct } xs \implies xs = (as @ u \# bs) \implies [v \leftarrow xs. v = u \vee v \in \text{set } us] = u \# us \implies \text{set } zs \cap \text{set } us \subseteq \{u\} \cup \text{set } as \implies [v \leftarrow zs @ bs. v \in \text{set } us] = us \langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *filter-distinct-at5*: $\text{distinct } xs \implies xs = (as @ u \# bs) \implies [v \leftarrow xs. v = u \vee v \in \text{set } us] = u \# us \implies \text{set } zs \cap \text{set } xs \subseteq \{u\} \cup \text{set } as \implies [v \leftarrow zs @ bs. v \in \text{set } us] = us \langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *filter-distinct-at6*: $\text{distinct } xs \implies xs = (\text{as} @ u \# bs)$
 $\implies [v \leftarrow xs. v = u \vee v \in \text{set } us] = u \# us$
 $\implies \text{set } zs \cap \text{set } xs \subseteq \{u\} \cup \text{set } as$
 $\implies [v \leftarrow zs @ bs. v \in \text{set } us] = us \wedge [v \leftarrow bs. v \in \text{set } us] = us$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *filter-distinct-at-special*:
 $\text{distinct } xs \implies xs = (\text{as} @ u \# bs)$
 $\implies [v \leftarrow xs. v = u \vee v \in \text{set } us] = u \# us$
 $\implies \text{set } zs \cap \text{set } xs \subseteq \{u\} \cup \text{set } as$
 $\implies us = \text{hd-us} \# \text{tl-us}$
 $\implies [v \leftarrow zs @ bs. v \in \text{set } us] = us \wedge \text{hd-us} \in \text{set } bs$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *pre-subdivFace'-Some1'*:
assumes *pre-add*: $\text{pre-subdivFace}' g f v' v n ((\text{Some } u) \# \text{vol})$
and *pre-fdg*: $\text{pre-splitFace } g v u f ws$
and *fdg*: $f21 = \text{fst}(\text{snd}(\text{splitFace } g v u f ws))$
and *g'*: $g' = \text{snd}(\text{snd}(\text{splitFace } g v u f ws))$
shows *pre-subdivFace'* $g' f21 v' u 0 \text{vol}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *before-filter*: $\bigwedge ys. \text{filter } P xs = ys \implies \text{distinct } xs \implies \text{before } ys u v \implies \text{before } xs u v$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *pre-subdivFace'-Some2*: $\text{pre-subdivFace}' g f v' v 0 ((\text{Some } u) \# \text{vol}) \implies \text{pre-subdivFace}' g f v' u 0 \text{vol}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *pre-subdivFace'-preFaceDiv*: $\text{pre-subdivFace}' g f v' v n ((\text{Some } u) \# \text{vol})$
 $\implies f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies (f \cdot v = u \longrightarrow n \neq 0) \implies \mathcal{V} f \subseteq \mathcal{V} g$
 $\implies \text{pre-splitFace } g v u f [\text{countVertices } g .. < \text{countVertices } g + n]$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *pre-subdivFace'-Some1*:
 $\text{pre-subdivFace}' g f v' v n ((\text{Some } u) \# \text{vol})$
 $\implies f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies (f \cdot v = u \longrightarrow n \neq 0) \implies \mathcal{V} f \subseteq \mathcal{V} g$
 $\implies f21 = \text{fst}(\text{snd}(\text{splitFace } g v u f [\text{countVertices } g .. < \text{countVertices } g + n]))$
 $\implies g' = \text{snd}(\text{snd}(\text{splitFace } g v u f [\text{countVertices } g .. < \text{countVertices } g + n]))$

```

 $\implies \text{pre-subdivFace}' g' f21 v' u 0 \text{ vol}$ 
(proof)

```

```
end
```

13 Invariants of (Plane) Graphs

```

theory Invariants
imports FaceDivisionProps
begin

```

13.1 Rotation of face into normal form

```

definition minVertex :: face  $\Rightarrow$  vertex where
minVertex  $f \equiv \text{min-list} (\text{vertices } f)$ 

```

```

definition normFace :: face  $\Rightarrow$  vertex list where
normFace  $\equiv \lambda f. \text{verticesFrom } f (\text{minVertex } f)$ 

```

```

definition normFaces :: face list  $\Rightarrow$  vertex list list where
normFaces  $fl \equiv \text{map } \text{normFace } fl$ 

```

```

lemma normFaces-distinct:  $\text{distinct} (\text{normFaces } fl) \implies \text{distinct } fl$ 
(proof)

```

13.2 Minimal (plane) graph properties

```

definition minGraphProps' :: graph  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
minGraphProps'  $g \equiv \forall f \in \mathcal{F} g. 2 < |\text{vertices } f| \wedge \text{distinct} (\text{vertices } f)$ 

```

```

definition edges-sym :: graph  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
edges-sym  $g \equiv \forall a b. (a,b) \in \text{edges } g \longrightarrow (b,a) \in \text{edges } g$ 

```

```

definition faceListAt-len :: graph  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
faceListAt-len  $g \equiv (\text{length } (\text{faceListAt } g)) = \text{countVertices } g$ 

```

```

definition facesAt-eq :: graph  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
facesAt-eq  $g \equiv \forall v \in \mathcal{V} g. \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g v) = \{f. f \in \mathcal{F} g \wedge v \in \mathcal{V} f\}$ 

```

```

definition facesAt-distinct :: graph  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
facesAt-distinct  $g \equiv \forall v \in \mathcal{V} g. \text{distinct} (\text{normFaces} (\text{facesAt } g v))$ 

```

```

definition faces-distinct :: graph  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
faces-distinct  $g \equiv \text{distinct} (\text{normFaces} (\text{faces } g))$ 

```

```

definition faces-subset :: graph  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
faces-subset  $g \equiv \forall f \in \mathcal{F} g. \mathcal{V} f \subseteq \mathcal{V} g$ 

```

```

definition edges-disj :: graph  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
edges-disj g  $\equiv$ 
 $\forall f \in \mathcal{F} g. \forall f' \in \mathcal{F} g. f \neq f' \longrightarrow \mathcal{E} f \cap \mathcal{E} f' = \{\}$ 

definition face-face-op :: graph  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
face-face-op g  $\equiv$  |faces g|  $\neq 2 \longrightarrow$ 
 $(\forall f \in \mathcal{F} g. \forall f' \in \mathcal{F} g. f \neq f' \longrightarrow \mathcal{E} f \neq (\mathcal{E} f')^{-1})$ 

definition one-final-but :: graph  $\Rightarrow$  (vertex  $\times$  vertex)set  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
one-final-but g E  $\equiv$ 
 $\forall f \in \mathcal{F} g. \neg \text{final } f \longrightarrow$ 
 $(\forall (a,b) \in \mathcal{E} f - E. (b,a) : E \vee (\exists f' \in \mathcal{F} g. \text{final } f' \wedge (b,a) \in \mathcal{E} f'))$ 

definition one-final :: graph  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
one-final g  $\equiv$  one-final-but g {}

definition minGraphProps :: graph  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
minGraphProps g  $\equiv$  minGraphProps' g  $\wedge$  facesAt-eq g  $\wedge$  faceListAt-len g  $\wedge$  face-
sAt-distinct g  $\wedge$  faces-distinct g  $\wedge$  faces-subset g  $\wedge$  edges-sym g  $\wedge$  edges-disj g  $\wedge$ 
face-face-op g

definition inv :: graph  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
inv g  $\equiv$  minGraphProps g  $\wedge$  one-final g  $\wedge$  |faces g|  $\geq 2$ 

lemma facesAt-distinctI:
 $(\bigwedge v. v \in \mathcal{V} g \implies \text{distinct}(\text{normFaces}(\text{facesAt } g \setminus v))) \implies \text{facesAt-distinct } g$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma minGraphProps2:
minGraphProps g  $\implies$  f  $\in \mathcal{F} g \implies 2 < |\text{vertices } f|$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma mgp-vertices3:
minGraphProps g  $\implies$  f  $\in \mathcal{F} g \implies |\text{vertices } f| \geq 3$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma mgp-vertices-nonempty:
minGraphProps g  $\implies$  f  $\in \mathcal{F} g \implies \text{vertices } f \neq \emptyset$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma minGraphProps3:
minGraphProps g  $\implies$  f  $\in \mathcal{F} g \implies \text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f)$ 
⟨proof⟩

```

lemma *minGraphProps4*:
 $\text{minGraphProps } g \implies (\text{length } (\text{faceListAt } g) = \text{countVertices } g)$
(proof)

lemma *minGraphProps5*:
 $\llbracket \text{minGraphProps } g; v : \mathcal{V} g; f \in \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g v) \rrbracket \implies f \in \mathcal{F} g$
(proof)

lemma *minGraphProps6*:
 $\text{minGraphProps } g \implies v : \mathcal{V} g \implies f \in \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g v) \implies v \in \mathcal{V} f$
(proof)

lemma *minGraphProps9*:
 $\text{minGraphProps } g \implies f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies v \in \mathcal{V} g$
(proof)

lemma *minGraphProps7*:
 $\text{minGraphProps } g \implies f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies f \in \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g v)$
(proof)

lemma *minGraphProps-facesAt-eq*: $\text{minGraphProps } g \implies v \in \mathcal{V} g \implies \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g v) = \{f \in \mathcal{F} g. v \in \mathcal{V} f\}$
(proof)

lemma *mgp-dist-facesAt[simp]*:
 $\text{minGraphProps } g \implies v : \mathcal{V} g \implies \text{distinct } (\text{facesAt } g v)$
(proof)

lemma *minGraphProps8*:
 $\text{minGraphProps } g \implies v : \mathcal{V} g \implies \text{distinct } (\text{normFaces } (\text{facesAt } g v))$
(proof)

lemma *minGraphProps8a*:
 $\text{minGraphProps } g \implies v \in \mathcal{V} g \implies \text{distinct } (\text{normFaces } (\text{faceListAt } g ! v))$
(proof)

lemma *minGraphProps8a'*: $\text{minGraphProps } g \implies v < \text{countVertices } g \implies \text{distinct } (\text{normFaces } (\text{faceListAt } g ! v))$
(proof)

lemma *minGraphProps9'*:
 $\text{minGraphProps } g \implies f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies v < \text{countVertices } g$
(proof)

lemma *minGraphProps10*:
 $\text{minGraphProps } g \implies (a, b) \in \text{edges } g \implies (b, a) \in \text{edges } g$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *minGraphProps11*:
minGraphProps g \implies *distinct (normFaces (faces g))*
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *minGraphProps11'*:
minGraphProps g \implies *distinct (faces g)*
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *minGraphProps12*:
minGraphProps g \implies $f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies (a,b) \in \mathcal{E} f \implies (b,a) \notin \mathcal{E} f$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *minGraphProps7'*: *minGraphProps g* \implies
 $f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies f \in \text{set}(\text{faceListAt } g ! v)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *mgp-edges-disj*:
 $\llbracket \text{minGraphProps } g; f \neq f'; f \in \mathcal{F} g; f' \in \mathcal{F} g \rrbracket \implies$
 $uv \in \mathcal{E} f \implies uv \notin \mathcal{E} f'$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *one-final-but-antimono*:
one-final-but g E \implies $E \subseteq E' \implies \text{one-final-but } g E'$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *one-final-antimono*: *one-final g* \implies *one-final-but g E*
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *inv-two-faces*: *inv g* \implies $|\text{faces } g| \geq 2$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *inv-mgp[simp]*: *inv g* \implies *minGraphProps g*
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *makeFaceFinal-id[simp]*: *final f* \implies *makeFaceFinal f g = g*
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *inv-one-finalD'*:
 $\llbracket \text{inv } g; f \in \mathcal{F} g; \neg \text{final } f; (a,b) \in \mathcal{E} f \rrbracket \implies$
 $\exists f' \in \mathcal{F} g. \text{final } f' \wedge f' \neq f \wedge (b,a) \in \mathcal{E} f'$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemmas *minGraphProps* =
minGraphProps2 minGraphProps3 minGraphProps4

minGraphProps5 *minGraphProps6* *minGraphProps7* *minGraphProps8*
minGraphProps9

lemma *mgp-no-loop*[simp]:
minGraphProps g $\implies f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies f \cdot v \neq v$
(proof)

lemma *mgp-facesAt-no-loop*:
minGraphProps g $\implies v : \mathcal{V} g \implies f \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g v) \implies f \cdot v \neq v$
(proof)

lemma *edge-pres-faceAt*:
 $\llbracket \text{minGraphProps } g; u : \mathcal{V} g; f \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g u); (u,v) \in \mathcal{E} f \rrbracket \implies$
 $f \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g v)$
(proof)

lemma *in-facesAt-nextVertex*:
minGraphProps g $\implies v : \mathcal{V} g \implies f \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g v) \implies f \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g (f \cdot v))$
(proof)

lemma *mgp-edge-face-ex*:
assumes [*intro*]: *minGraphProps g v : V g*
and *fv: f ∈ set(facesAt g v)* **and** *uv: (u,v) ∈ E f*
shows $\exists f' \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g v). (v,u) \in \mathcal{E} f'$
(proof)

lemma *nextVertex-in-graph*:
minGraphProps g $\implies v : \mathcal{V} g \implies f \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g v) \implies f \cdot v : \mathcal{V} g$
(proof)

lemma *mgp-nextVertex-face-ex2*:
assumes *mgp[intro]: minGraphProps g v : V g* **and** *f: f ∈ set(facesAt g v)*
shows $\exists f' \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g (f \cdot v)). f' \cdot (f \cdot v) = v$
(proof)

lemma *inv-finals-nonempty*: *inv g* $\implies \text{finals } g \neq []$
(proof)

13.3 containsDuplicateEdge

definition

containsUnacceptableEdgeSnd' :: (nat ⇒ nat ⇒ bool) ⇒ nat list ⇒ bool **where**
containsUnacceptableEdgeSnd' N is =
 $(\exists k < |\text{is}| - 2. \text{ let } i0 = \text{is}!k; i1 = \text{is}!(k+1); i2 = \text{is}!(k+2) \text{ in}$
 $N i1 i2 \wedge (i0 < i1) \wedge (i1 < i2))$

lemma *containsUnacceptableEdgeSnd-eq*:
containsUnacceptableEdgeSnd N v is = containsUnacceptableEdgeSnd' N (v#is)
(proof)

lemma *containsDuplicateEdge-eq1*:
containsDuplicateEdge g f v is = containsDuplicateEdge' g f v is
(proof)

lemma *containsDuplicateEdge-eq*:
containsDuplicateEdge = containsDuplicateEdge'
(proof)

declare *Nat.diff-is-0-eq' [simp del]*

13.4 replacefacesAt

primrec *replacefacesAt2* ::
nat list \Rightarrow face \Rightarrow face list \Rightarrow face list list \Rightarrow face list list **where**
replacefacesAt2 [] f fs F = F |
replacefacesAt2 (n#ns) f fs F =
(if n < |F|
then replacefacesAt2 ns f fs (F [n:=replace f fs (F!n)])
else replacefacesAt2 ns f fs F)

lemma *replacefacesAt-eq*[THEN eq-reflection]:
replacefacesAt ns oldf newfs F = replacefacesAt2 ns oldf newfs F
(proof)

lemma *replacefacesAt2-notin*:
i \notin set is \implies (replacefacesAt2 is olfF newFs Fss)!i = Fss!i
(proof)

lemma *replacefacesAt2-in*:
*i \in set is \implies distinct is \implies i < |Fss| \implies
(replacefacesAt2 is olfF newFs Fss)!i = replace olfF newFs (Fss !i)*
(proof)

lemma *distinct-replacefacesAt21*:
*i < |Fss| \implies i \in set is \implies distinct is \implies distinct (Fss!i) \implies distinct newFs
 \implies
set (Fss ! i) \cap set newFs \subseteq {olfF} \implies
distinct ((replacefacesAt2 is olfF newFs Fss)! i)*
(proof)

lemma *distinct-replacefacesAt22*:

$$i < |Fss| \implies i \notin \text{set } is \implies \text{distinct } is \implies \text{distinct } (Fss!i) \implies \text{distinct newFs} \\ \implies \text{set } (Fss ! i) \cap \text{set newFs} \subseteq \{\text{olff}\} \implies \\ \text{distinct } ((\text{replacefacesAt2 is olff newFs Fss})! i)$$

(proof)

lemma *distinct-replacefacesAt2-2*:

$$i < |Fss| \implies \text{distinct } is \implies \text{distinct } (Fss!i) \implies \text{distinct newFs} \implies \\ \text{set } (Fss ! i) \cap \text{set newFs} \subseteq \{\text{olff}\} \implies \\ \text{distinct } ((\text{replacefacesAt2 is olff newFs Fss})! i)$$

(proof)

lemma *replacefacesAt2-nth1*:

$$k \notin \text{set ns} \implies (\text{replacefacesAt2 ns oldf newfs } F) ! k = F ! k$$

(proof)

lemma *replacefacesAt2-nth1'*: $k \in \text{set ns} \implies k < |F| \implies \text{distinct ns} \implies$
 $(\text{replacefacesAt2 ns oldf newfs } F) ! k = (\text{replace oldf newfs } (F!k))$

(proof)

lemma *replacefacesAt2-nth2*: $k < |F| \implies$
 $(\text{replacefacesAt2 } [k] \text{ oldf newfs } F) ! k = \text{replace oldf newfs } (F!k)$

(proof)

lemma *replacefacesAt2-length[simp]*:

$$|\text{replacefacesAt2 nvs } f' f'' vs| = |vs|$$

(proof)

lemma *replacefacesAt2-nth*: $k \in \text{set ns} \implies k < |F| \implies \text{oldf} \notin \text{set newfs} \implies$
 $\text{distinct } (F!k) \implies \text{distinct newfs} \implies \text{oldf} \in \text{set } (F!k) \rightarrow \text{set newfs} \cap \text{set } (F!k) \\ \subseteq \{\text{oldf}\} \implies \\ (\text{replacefacesAt2 ns oldf newfs } F) ! k = (\text{replace oldf newfs } (F!k))$

(proof)

lemma *replacefacesAt-notin*:

$$i \notin \text{set is} \implies (\text{replacefacesAt is olff newFs Fss})!i = Fss!i$$

(proof)

lemma *replacefacesAt-in*:

$$i \in \text{set is} \implies \text{distinct is} \implies i < |Fss| \implies \\ (\text{replacefacesAt is olff newFs Fss})!i = \text{replace olff newFs } (Fss ! i)$$

(proof)

lemma *replacefacesAt-length[simp]*: $|\text{replacefacesAt nvs } f' [f''] vs| = |vs|$

(proof)

lemma *replacefacesAt-nth2*: $k < |F| \implies$
 $(\text{replacefacesAt } [k] \text{ oldf newfs } F) ! k = \text{replace oldf newfs } (F!k)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *replacefacesAt-nth*: $k \in \text{set } ns \implies k < |F| \implies \text{oldf} \notin \text{set newfs} \implies$
 $\text{distinct } (F!k) \implies \text{distinct newfs} \implies \text{oldf} \in \text{set } (F!k) \longrightarrow \text{set newfs} \cap \text{set } (F!k)$
 $\subseteq \{\text{oldf}\} \implies$
 $(\text{replacefacesAt } ns \text{ oldf newfs } F) ! k = (\text{replace oldf newfs } (F!k))$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *replacefacesAt2-5*: $x \in \text{set } (\text{replacefacesAt2 } ns \text{ oldf newfs } F ! k) \implies x \in$
 $\text{set } (F!k) \vee x \in \text{set newfs}$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *replacefacesAt-Nil[simp]*: $\text{replacefacesAt } [] f fs F = F$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *replacefacesAt-Cons[simp]*:
 $\text{replacefacesAt } (n \# ns) f fs F =$
 $(\text{if } n < |F| \text{ then } \text{replacefacesAt } ns f fs (F[n := \text{replace } f fs (F!n)])$
 $\text{else } \text{replacefacesAt } ns f fs F)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemmas *replacefacesAt-simps* = *replacefacesAt-Nil* *replacefacesAt-Cons*

lemma *len-nth-repAt[simp]*:
 $\bigwedge xs. i < |xs| \implies |\text{replacefacesAt } is x [y] xs ! i| = |xs!i|$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

13.5 normFace

lemma *minVertex-in*: $\text{vertices } f \neq [] \implies \text{minVertex } f \in \mathcal{V} f$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *minVertex-eq-if-vertices-eq*:
 $\mathcal{V} f = \mathcal{V} f' \implies \text{minVertex } f = \text{minVertex } f'$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *normFace-replace-in*:
 $\text{normFace } a \in \text{set } (\text{normFaces } (\text{replace oldF newFs } fs)) \implies$
 $\text{normFace } a \in \text{set } (\text{normFaces newFs}) \vee \text{normFace } a \in \text{set } (\text{normFaces } fs)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *distinct-replace-norm*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{distinct } (\text{normFaces } fs) \implies \text{distinct } (\text{normFaces } newFs) \implies \\ & \quad \text{set } (\text{normFaces } fs) \cap \text{set } (\text{normFaces } newFs) \subseteq \{\} \implies \text{distinct } (\text{normFaces } \\ & \quad (\text{replace oldF newFs } fs)) \\ & \langle \text{proof} \rangle \end{aligned}$$

lemma *distinct-replacefacesAt1-norm*:

$$\begin{aligned} & i < |Fss| \implies i \in \text{set } is \implies \text{distinct } is \implies \text{distinct } (\text{normFaces } (Fss!i)) \implies \\ & \text{distinct } (\text{normFaces } newFs) \implies \\ & \quad \text{set } (\text{normFaces } (Fss ! i)) \cap \text{set } (\text{normFaces } newFs) \subseteq \{\} \implies \\ & \quad \text{distinct } (\text{normFaces } ((\text{replacefacesAt } is \text{ oldF newFs Fss})! i)) \\ & \langle \text{proof} \rangle \end{aligned}$$

lemma *distinct-replacefacesAt2-norm*:

$$\begin{aligned} & i < |Fss| \implies i \notin \text{set } is \implies \text{distinct } is \implies \text{distinct } (\text{normFaces } (Fss!i)) \implies \\ & \text{distinct } (\text{normFaces } newFs) \implies \\ & \quad \text{set } (\text{normFaces } (Fss ! i)) \cap \text{set } (\text{normFaces } newFs) \subseteq \{\} \implies \\ & \quad \text{distinct } (\text{normFaces } ((\text{replacefacesAt } is \text{ oldF newFs Fss})! i)) \\ & \langle \text{proof} \rangle \end{aligned}$$

lemma *distinct-replacefacesAt-norm*:

$$\begin{aligned} & i < |Fss| \implies \text{distinct } is \implies \text{distinct } (\text{normFaces } (Fss!i)) \implies \text{distinct } (\text{normFaces } \\ & newFs) \implies \\ & \quad \text{set } (\text{normFaces } (Fss ! i)) \cap \text{set } (\text{normFaces } newFs) \subseteq \{\} \implies \\ & \quad \text{distinct } (\text{normFaces } ((\text{replacefacesAt } is \text{ olfF newFs Fss})! i)) \\ & \langle \text{proof} \rangle \end{aligned}$$

lemma *normFace-in-cong*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{vertices } f \neq [] \implies \text{minGraphProps } g \implies \text{normFace } f \in \text{set } (\text{normFaces } (\text{faces } g)) \\ & \implies \exists f' \in \text{set } (\text{faces } g). f \cong f' \\ & \langle \text{proof} \rangle \end{aligned}$$

lemma *normFace-neq*:

$$\begin{aligned} & a \in \mathcal{V} f \implies a \notin \mathcal{V} f' \implies \text{vertices } f' \neq [] \implies \text{normFace } f \neq \text{normFace } f' \\ & \langle \text{proof} \rangle \end{aligned}$$

lemma *split-face-f12-f21-neq-norm*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2 vs} \implies \\ & 2 < |\text{vertices oldF}| \implies 2 < |\text{vertices f12}| \implies 2 < |\text{vertices f21}| \implies \\ & (f12, f21) = \text{split-face oldF ram1 ram2 vs} \implies \text{normFace } f12 \neq \text{normFace } f21 \\ & \langle \text{proof} \rangle \end{aligned}$$

lemma *normFace-in*: $f \in \text{set } fs \implies \text{normFace } f \in \text{set } (\text{normFaces } fs)$

$$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$$

13.6 Invariants of *splitFace*

```

lemma splitFace-holds-minGraphProps':
  pre-splitFace g' v a f' vs ==> minGraphProps' g' ==>
    minGraphProps' (snd (snd (splitFace g' v a f' vs)))
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma splitFace-holds-faceListAt-len:
  pre-splitFace g' v a f' vs ==> minGraphProps g' ==>
    faceListAt-len (snd (snd (splitFace g' v a f' vs)))
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma splitFace-new-f12:
  assumes pre: pre-splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF newVs
  and props: minGraphProps g
  and spl: (f12, f21, newGraph) = splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF newVs
  shows f12 ∉ F g
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma splitFace-new-f12-norm:
  assumes pre: pre-splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF newVs
  and props: minGraphProps g
  and spl: (f12, f21, newGraph) = splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF newVs
  shows normFace f12 ∉ set (normFaces (faces g))
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma splitFace-new-f21:
  assumes pre: pre-splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF newVs
  and props: minGraphProps g
  and spl: (f12, f21, newGraph) = splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF newVs
  shows f21 ∉ F g
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma splitFace-new-f21-norm:
  assumes pre: pre-splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF newVs
  and props: minGraphProps g
  and spl: (f12, f21, newGraph) = splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF newVs
  shows normFace f21 ∉ set (normFaces (faces g))
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma splitFace-f21-oldF-neq:
  pre-splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF newVs ==>
    minGraphProps g ==>
    (f12, f21, newGraph) = splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF newVs ==>
      oldF ≠ f21
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma splitFace-f12-oldF-neq:

```

```

pre-splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF newVs  $\implies$ 
minGraphProps g  $\implies$ 
(f12, f21, newGraph) = splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF newVs  $\implies$ 
oldF  $\neq$  f12
{proof}

```

lemma *splitFace-f12-f21-neq-norm*:

```

pre-splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF vs  $\implies$  minGraphProps g  $\implies$ 
(f12, f21, newGraph) = splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF vs  $\implies$ 
normFace f12  $\neq$  normFace f21
{proof}

```

lemma *set-faces-splitFace*:

```

 $\llbracket \text{minGraphProps } g; f \in \mathcal{F} \text{ } g; \text{pre-splitFace } g \text{ } v1 \text{ } v2 \text{ } f \text{ } vs;$ 
 $\quad (f1, f2, g') = \text{splitFace } g \text{ } v1 \text{ } v2 \text{ } f \text{ } vs \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies \mathcal{F} \text{ } g' = \{f1, f2\} \cup (\mathcal{F} \text{ } g - \{f\})$ 
{proof}

```

declare *minGraphProps8 minGraphProps8a minGraphProps8a'* [intro]

lemma *splitFace-holds-facesAt-distinct*:

```

assumes pre: pre-splitFace g v w f [countVertices g..<countVertices g + n]
and mpg: minGraphProps g
shows facesAt-distinct (snd (snd (splitFace g v w f [countVertices g..<countVertices g + n])))
{proof}

```

lemma *splitFace-holds-facesAt-eq*:

```

assumes pre-F: pre-splitFace g' v a f' [countVertices g'..<countVertices g' + n]
and mpg: minGraphProps g'
and g'': g'' = (snd (snd (splitFace g' v a f' [countVertices g'..<countVertices g' + n])))
shows facesAt-eq g''
{proof}

```

lemma *splitFace-holds-faces-subset*:

```

assumes pre-F: pre-splitFace g' v a f' [countVertices g'..<countVertices g' + n]
and mpg: minGraphProps g'
shows faces-subset (snd (snd (splitFace g' v a f' [countVertices g'..<countVertices g' + n])))
{proof}

```

lemma *splitFace-holds-edges-sym*:

```

assumes pre-F: pre-splitFace g' v a f' ws

```

```

and mgp: minGraphProps g'
shows edges-sym (snd (snd (splitFace g' v a f' ws)))
⟨proof⟩

lemma splitFace-holds-faces-distinct:
assumes pre-F: pre-splitFace g' v a f' [countVertices g'..<countVertices g' + n]
and mgp: minGraphProps g'
shows faces-distinct (snd (snd (splitFace g' v a f' [countVertices g'..<countVertices g' + n])))
⟨proof⟩

lemma help:
shows xs ≠ [] ⇒ x ∉ set xs ⇒ x ≠ hd xs and
    xs ≠ [] ⇒ x ∉ set xs ⇒ x ≠ last xs and
    xs ≠ [] ⇒ x ∉ set xs ⇒ hd xs ≠ x and
    xs ≠ [] ⇒ x ∉ set xs ⇒ last xs ≠ x
⟨proof⟩

lemma split-face-edge-disj:
[| pre-split-face f a b vs; (f1, f2) = split-face f a b vs; |vertices f| ≥ 3;
  vs = [] → (a, b) ∉ edges f ∧ (b, a) ∉ edges f |
  ⇒ E f1 ∩ E f2 = {}
⟨proof⟩

lemma splitFace-edge-disj:
assumes mgp: minGraphProps g and pre: pre-splitFace g u v f vs
and FDG: (f1, f2, g') = splitFace g u v f vs
shows edges-disj g'
⟨proof⟩

lemma splitFace-edges-disj2:
minGraphProps g ⇒ pre-splitFace g u v f vs
⇒ edges-disj(snd(snd(splitFace g u v f vs)))
⟨proof⟩

lemma vertices-conv-Union-edges2:
distinct(vertices f) ⇒ V(f::face) = (U (a,b) ∈ E f. {b})
⟨proof⟩

lemma splitFace-face-face-op:
assumes mgp: minGraphProps g and pre: pre-splitFace g u v f vs
and fdg: (f1, f2, g') = splitFace g u v f vs
shows face-face-op g'
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma splitFace-face-face-op2:
  minGraphProps g  $\implies$  pre-splitFace g u v f vs
   $\implies$  face-face-op(snd(snd(splitFace g u v f vs)))
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma splitFace-holds-minGraphProps:
  assumes precond: pre-splitFace g' v a f' [countVertices g'..<countVertices g' + n]
  and min: minGraphProps g'
  shows minGraphProps (snd (snd (splitFace g' v a f' [countVertices g'..<countVertices g' + n])))
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

```

13.7 Invariants of makeFaceFinal

```

lemma MakeFaceFinal-minGraphProps':
   $f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies \text{minGraphProps } g \implies \text{minGraphProps}'(\text{makeFaceFinal } f g)$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

```

```

lemma MakeFaceFinal-facesAt-eq:
   $f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies \text{minGraphProps } g \implies \text{facesAt-eq}(\text{makeFaceFinal } f g)$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

```

```

lemma MakeFaceFinal-faceListAt-len:
   $f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies \text{minGraphProps } g \implies \text{faceListAt-len}(\text{makeFaceFinal } f g)$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

```

```

lemma normFaces-makeFaceFinalFaceList: ( $\text{normFaces}(\text{makeFaceFinalFaceList } fs) = (\text{normFaces } fs)$ )
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

```

```

lemma MakeFaceFinal-facesAt-distinct:
   $f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies \text{minGraphProps } g \implies \text{facesAt-distinct}(\text{makeFaceFinal } f g)$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

```

```

lemma MakeFaceFinal-faces-subset:
   $f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies \text{minGraphProps } g \implies \text{faces-subset}(\text{makeFaceFinal } f g)$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

```

```

lemma MakeFaceFinal-edges-sym:
   $f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies \text{minGraphProps } g \implies \text{edges-sym}(\text{makeFaceFinal } f g)$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

```

```

lemma MakeFaceFinal-faces-distinct:
   $f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies \text{minGraphProps } g \implies \text{faces-distinct}(\text{makeFaceFinal } f g)$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

```

```

lemma MakeFaceFinal-edges-disj:
   $f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies \text{minGraphProps } g \implies \text{edges-disj}(\text{makeFaceFinal } f g)$ 

```

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *MakeFaceFinal-face-face-op*:
 $f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies minGraphProps g \implies face\text{-}face\text{-}op (makeFaceFinal f g)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *MakeFaceFinal-minGraphProps*:
 $f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies minGraphProps g \implies minGraphProps (makeFaceFinal f g)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

13.8 Invariants of *subdivFace'*

lemma *subdivFace'-holds-minGraphProps*: $\bigwedge f v' v n g$.
 $pre\text{-}subdivFace' g f v' v n ovl \implies f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies$
 $minGraphProps g \implies minGraphProps (subdivFace' g f v n ovl)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

abbreviation (*input*)
 $Edges\text{-}if :: face \Rightarrow vertex \Rightarrow vertex \Rightarrow (vertex \times vertex)set$ **where**
 $Edges\text{-}if f u v ==$
 $if u=v then \{\} else Edges(u \# between (vertices f) u v @ [v])$

lemma *FaceDivisionGraph-one-final-but*:
assumes $mgp: minGraphProps g$ **and** $pre: pre\text{-}splitFace g u v f vs$
and $fdg: (f_1, f_2, g') = splitFace g u v f vs$
and $nrv: r \neq v$
and $ruv: before (verticesFrom f r) u v$ **and** $rf: r \in \mathcal{V} f$
and $1: one\text{-}final\text{-}but g (Edges\text{-}if f r u)$
shows $one\text{-}final\text{-}but g' (Edges(r \# between (vertices f_2) r v @ [v]))$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *one-final-but-makeFaceFinal*:
 $\llbracket minGraphProps g; one\text{-}final\text{-}but g E; E \subseteq \mathcal{E} f; f \in \mathcal{F} g; \neg final f \rrbracket \implies$
 $one\text{-}final (makeFaceFinal f g)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *one-final-subdivFace'*:
 $\bigwedge f v n g$.
 $pre\text{-}subdivFace' g f u v n ovs \implies minGraphProps g \implies f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies$
 $one\text{-}final\text{-}but g (Edges\text{-}if f u v) \implies$
 $one\text{-}final(subdivFace' g f v n ovs)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *neighbors-edges*:
 $\text{minGraphProps } g \implies a : \mathcal{V} g \implies b \in \text{set}(\text{neighbors } g a) = ((a, b) \in \text{edges } g)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *no-self-edges*: $\text{minGraphProps}' g \implies (a, a) \notin \text{edges } g$ $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

Requires only *distinct* (*vertices f*) and that *g* has no self-loops.

lemma *duplicateEdge-is-duplicateEdge-eq*:
 $\text{minGraphProps } g \implies f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies a \in \mathcal{V} f \implies b \in \mathcal{V} f \implies$
 $\text{duplicateEdge } g f a b = \text{is-duplicateEdge } g f a b$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *incrIndexList-less-eq*:
 $\text{incrIndexList } ls m n\text{max} \implies \text{Suc } n < |ls| \implies ls!n \leq ls!\text{Suc } n$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *incrIndexList-less*:
 $\text{incrIndexList } ls m n\text{max} \implies \text{Suc } n < |ls| \implies ls!n \neq ls!\text{Suc } n \implies ls!n < ls!\text{Suc } n$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *Seed-holds-minGraphProps'*: $\text{minGraphProps}' (\text{Seed } p)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *Seed-holds-facesAt-eq*: $\text{facesAt-eq } (\text{Seed } p)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *minVertex-zero1*: $\text{minVertex } (\text{Face } [0..<\text{Suc } z] \text{ Final}) = 0$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *minVertex-zero2*: $\text{minVertex } (\text{Face } (\text{rev } [0..<\text{Suc } z]) \text{ Nonfinal}) = 0$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

13.9 Invariants of Seed

lemma *Seed-holds-facesAt-distinct*: $\text{facesAt-distinct } (\text{Seed } p)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *Seed-holds-faces-subset*: $\text{faces-subset } (\text{Seed } p)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *Seed-holds-edges-sym*: $\text{edges-sym } (\text{Seed } p)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *Seed-holds-edges-disj*: $\text{edges-disj } (\text{Seed } p)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

```

lemma Seed-holds-faces-distinct: faces-distinct (Seed p)
⟨proof⟩

lemma Seed-holds-faceListAt-len: faceListAt-len (Seed p)
⟨proof⟩

lemma face-face-op-Seed: face-face-op(Seed p)
⟨proof⟩

lemma one-final-Seed: one-final Seedp
⟨proof⟩

lemma two-face-Seed: |faces Seedp| ≥ 2
⟨proof⟩

lemma inv-Seed: inv (Seed p)
⟨proof⟩

lemma pre-subdivFace-indexToVertexList:
assumes mgp: minGraphProps g and f: f ∈ set (nonFinals g)
and v: v ∈ V f and e: e ∈ set (enumerator i |vertices f| )
and containsNot: ¬ containsDuplicateEdge g f v e and i: 2 < i
shows pre-subdivFace g f v (indexToVertexList f v e)
⟨proof⟩

```

13.10 Increasing properties of subdivFace'

```

lemma subdivFace'-incr:
assumes Ptrans:  $\bigwedge x y z. Q x y \implies P y z \implies P x z$ 
and mkFin:  $\bigwedge f g. f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies \neg \text{final } f \implies P g (\text{makeFaceFinal } f g)$ 
and fdg-incr:  $\bigwedge g u v f vs.$ 
    pre-splitFace g u v f vs  $\implies$ 
    Q g (snd(snd(splitFace g u v f vs)))
shows
 $\bigwedge f' v n g. \text{pre-subdivFace}' g f' v' n ovl \implies$ 
 $\text{minGraphProps } g \implies f' \in \mathcal{F} g \implies P g (\text{subdivFace}' g f' v n ovl)$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma next-plane0-via-subdivFace':
assumes mgp: minGraphProps g and gg': g [next-plane0p] → g'
and P:  $\bigwedge f v' v n g ovs. \text{minGraphProps } g \implies \text{pre-subdivFace}' g f v' v n ovs \implies$ 
    f ∈ F g  $\implies P g (\text{subdivFace}' g f v n ovs)$ 
shows P g g'
⟨proof⟩

lemma next-plane0-incr:

```

```

assumes Ptrans:  $\bigwedge x y z. Q x y \implies P y z \implies P x z$ 
and mkFin:  $\bigwedge f g. f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies \neg \text{final } f \implies P g (\text{makeFaceFinal } f g)$ 
and fdg-incr:  $\bigwedge g u v f vs.$ 
  pre-splitFace g u v f vs  $\implies$ 
   $Q g (\text{snd}(\text{snd}(\text{splitFace } g u v f vs)))$ 
and mgp: minGraphProps g and gg':  $g [next-plane0_p] \rightarrow g'$ 
shows P g g'
⟨proof⟩

```

13.10.1 Increasing number of faces

```

lemma splitFace-incr-faces:
  pre-splitFace g u v f vs  $\implies$ 
   $\text{finals}(\text{snd}(\text{snd}(\text{splitFace } g u v f vs))) = \text{finals } g \wedge$ 
   $|\text{nonFinals}(\text{snd}(\text{snd}(\text{splitFace } g u v f vs)))| = \text{Suc } |\text{nonFinals } g|$ 
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma subdivFace'-incr-faces:
  pre-subdivFace' g f u v n ovs  $\implies$ 
  minGraphProps g  $\implies f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies$ 
   $|\text{finals}(\text{subdivFace}' g f v n ovs)| = \text{Suc } |\text{finals } g| \wedge$ 
   $|\text{nonFinals}(\text{subdivFace}' g f v n ovs)| \geq |\text{nonFinals } g| - \text{Suc } 0$ 
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma next-plane0-incr-faces:
  minGraphProps g  $\implies g [next-plane0_p] \rightarrow g' \implies$ 
   $|\text{finals } g'| = |\text{finals } g| + 1 \wedge |\text{nonFinals } g'| \geq |\text{nonFinals } g| - 1$ 
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma two-faces-subdivFace':
  pre-subdivFace' g f u v n ovs  $\implies$  minGraphProps g  $\implies f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies$ 
   $|\text{faces } g| \geq 2 \implies |\text{faces}(\text{subdivFace}' g f v n ovs)| \geq 2$ 
⟨proof⟩

```

13.11 Main invariant theorems

```

lemma inv-genPoly:
assumes inv: inv g and polygon:  $g' \in \text{set}(\text{generatePolygon } i v f g)$ 
and f:  $f \in \text{set}(\text{nonFinals } g)$  and i:  $2 < i$  and v:  $v \in \mathcal{V} f$ 
shows inv g'
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma inv-inv-next-plane0: invariant inv next-plane0 p
⟨proof⟩

```

end

14 Further Plane Graph Properties

```
theory PlaneProps
imports Invariants
begin
```

14.1 final

```
lemma plane-final-facesAt:
assumes inv g final g v : V g f ∈ set (facesAt g v) shows final f
⟨proof⟩

lemma finalVertexI:
[ inv g; final g; v ∈ V g ] ⇒ finalVertex g v
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma setFinal-notin-finals:
[ f ∈ F g; ¬ final f; minGraphProps g ] ⇒ setFinal f ∉ set (finals g)
⟨proof⟩
```

14.2 degree

```
lemma planeN4: inv g ⇒ f ∈ F g ⇒ 3 ≤ |vertices f|
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma degree-eq:
assumes pl: inv g and fin: final g and v: v : V g
shows degree g v = tri g v + quad g v + except g v
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma plane-fin-exceptionalVertex-def:
assumes pl: inv g and fin: final g and v: v : V g
shows exceptionalVertex g v =
( | [f ← facesAt g v . 5 ≤ |vertices f|] | ≠ 0 )
⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma not-exceptional:
inv g ⇒ final g ⇒ v : V g ⇒ f ∈ set (facesAt g v) ⇒
¬ exceptionalVertex g v ⇒ |vertices f| ≤ 4
⟨proof⟩
```

14.3 Misc

```
lemma in-next-plane0I:
assumes g' ∈ set (generatePolygon n v f g) f ∈ set (nonFinals g)
v ∈ V f 3 ≤ n n < 4+p
shows g' ∈ set (next-plane0 p g)
⟨proof⟩
```

lemma *next-plane0-nonfinals*: $g \text{ [next-plane0}_p\text{]} \rightarrow g' \implies \text{nonFinals } g \neq []$
(proof)

lemma *next-plane0-ex*:
assumes $a: g \text{ [next-plane0}_p\text{]} \rightarrow g'$
shows $\exists f \in \text{set}(\text{nonFinals } g). \exists v \in \mathcal{V}. \exists i \in \text{set}([3..<\text{Suc}(\text{maxGon } p)]).$
 $g' \in \text{set}(\text{generatePolygon } i v f g)$
(proof)

lemma *step-outside2*:
 $\text{inv } g \implies g \text{ [next-plane0}_p\text{]} \rightarrow g' \implies \neg \text{final } g' \implies |\text{faces } g'| \neq 2$
(proof)

14.4 Increasing final faces

lemma *set-finals-splitFace[simp]*:
 $\llbracket f \in \mathcal{F} g; \neg \text{final } f \rrbracket \implies$
 $\text{set}(\text{finals}(\text{snd}(\text{snd}(\text{splitFace } g u v f vs)))) = \text{set}(\text{finals } g)$
(proof)

lemma *next-plane0-finals-incr*:
 $g \text{ [next-plane0}_p\text{]} \rightarrow g' \implies f \in \text{set}(\text{finals } g) \implies f \in \text{set}(\text{finals } g')$
(proof)

lemma *next-plane0-finals-subset*:
 $g' \in \text{set}(\text{next-plane0}_p g) \implies$
 $\text{set}(\text{finals } g) \subseteq \text{set}(\text{finals } g')$
(proof)

lemma *next-plane0-final-mono*:
 $\llbracket g' \in \text{set}(\text{next-plane0}_p g); f \in \mathcal{F} g; \text{final } f \rrbracket \implies f \in \mathcal{F} g'$
(proof)

14.5 Increasing vertices

lemma *next-plane0-vertices-subset*:
 $\llbracket g' \in \text{set}(\text{next-plane0}_p g); \text{minGraphProps } g \rrbracket \implies \mathcal{V} g \subseteq \mathcal{V} g'$
(proof)

14.6 Increasing vertex degrees

lemma *next-plane0-incr-faceListAt*:
 $\llbracket g' \in \text{set}(\text{next-plane0}_p g); \text{minGraphProps } g \rrbracket \implies |\text{faceListAt } g| \leq |\text{faceListAt } g'| \wedge$
 $(\forall v < |\text{faceListAt } g|. |\text{faceListAt } g ! v| \leq |\text{faceListAt } g' ! v|)$

(**is** $- \implies - \implies ?Q g g'$)
(proof)

lemma *next-plane0-incr-degree*:
 $\llbracket g' \in \text{set}(\text{next-plane0}_p g); \text{minGraphProps } g; v \in \mathcal{V} g \rrbracket$
 $\implies \text{degree } g v \leq \text{degree } g' v$
(proof)

14.7 Increasing except

lemma *next-plane0-incr-except*:
assumes $g' \in \text{set}(\text{next-plane0}_p g)$ $\text{inv } g$ $v \in \mathcal{V} g$
shows $\text{except } g v \leq \text{except } g' v$
(proof)

14.8 Increasing edges

lemma *next-plane0-set-edges-subset*:
 $\llbracket \text{minGraphProps } g; g [\text{next-plane0}_p] \rightarrow g' \rrbracket \implies \text{edges } g \subseteq \text{edges } g'$
(proof)

14.9 Increasing final vertices

declare *atLeastLessThan-iff*[*iff*]

lemma *next-plane0-incr-finV*:
 $\llbracket g' \in \text{set}(\text{next-plane0}_p g); \text{minGraphProps } g \rrbracket$
 $\implies \forall v \in \mathcal{V} g. v \in \mathcal{V} g' \wedge$
 $((\forall f \in \mathcal{F} g. v \in \mathcal{V} f \rightarrow \text{final } f) \longrightarrow$
 $(\forall f \in \mathcal{F} g'. v \in \mathcal{V} f \rightarrow f \in \mathcal{F} g)) (\text{is } - \implies - \implies ?Q g g')$
(proof)

lemma *next-plane0-finalVertex-mono*:
 $\llbracket g' \in \text{set}(\text{next-plane0}_p g); \text{inv } g; u \in \mathcal{V} g; \text{finalVertex } g u \rrbracket$
 $\implies \text{finalVertex } g' u$
(proof)

14.10 Preservation of facesAt at final vertices

lemma *next-plane0-finalVertex-facesAt-eq*:
 $\llbracket g' \in \text{set}(\text{next-plane0}_p g); \text{inv } g; v \in \mathcal{V} g; \text{finalVertex } g v \rrbracket$
 $\implies \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g' v) = \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g v)$
(proof)

lemma *next-plane0-len-filter-eq*:
assumes $g' \in \text{set}(\text{next-plane0}_p g)$ $\text{inv } g$ $v \in \mathcal{V} g$ $\text{finalVertex } g v$
shows $|\text{filter } P (\text{facesAt } g' v)| = |\text{filter } P (\text{facesAt } g v)|$

$\langle proof \rangle$

14.11 Properties of $subdivFace'$

lemma *new-edge-subdivFace'*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \bigwedge f v n g. \\ & pre-subdivFace' g f u v n ovs \implies minGraphProps g \implies f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies \\ & subdivFace' g f v n ovs = makeFaceFinal f g \vee \\ & (\forall f' \in \mathcal{F} (subdivFace' g f v n ovs) - (\mathcal{F} g - \{f\})). \\ & \exists e \in \mathcal{E} f'. e \notin \mathcal{E} g \end{aligned}$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *dist-edges-subdivFace'*:

$$\begin{aligned} & pre-subdivFace' g f u v n ovs \implies minGraphProps g \implies f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies \\ & subdivFace' g f v n ovs = makeFaceFinal f g \vee \\ & (\forall f' \in \mathcal{F} (subdivFace' g f v n ovs) - (\mathcal{F} g - \{f\})). \mathcal{E} f' \neq \mathcal{E} f \end{aligned}$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *between-last*: $\llbracket distinct(vertices f); u \in \mathcal{V} f \rrbracket \implies$

$$\begin{aligned} & between(vertices f) u (last(verticesFrom f u)) = \\ & butlast(tl(verticesFrom f u)) \end{aligned}$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *final-subdivFace'*: $\bigwedge f u n g. minGraphProps g \implies$

$$\begin{aligned} & pre-subdivFace' g f r u n ovs \implies f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies \\ & (ovs = [] \longrightarrow n=0 \wedge u = last(verticesFrom f r)) \implies \\ & \exists f' \in set(finals(subdivFace' g f u n ovs)) - set(finals g). \\ & (f'^{-1} \cdot r, r) \in \mathcal{E} f' \wedge |vertices f'| = \\ & n + |ovs| + (if r=u then 1 else |between(vertices f) r u| + 2) \end{aligned}$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *Seed-max-final-ex*:

$$\exists f \in set(finals(Seed p)). |vertices f| = maxGon p$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *max-face-ex*: **assumes** $a: Seed_p [next-plane0_p] \rightarrow^* g$

shows $\exists f \in set(finals g). |vertices f| = maxGon p$

$\langle proof \rangle$

end

15 Summation Over Lists

```

theory ListSum
imports ListAux
begin

primrec ListSum :: 'b list ⇒ ('b ⇒ 'a::comm-monoid-add) ⇒ 'a::comm-monoid-add
where
ListSum [] f = 0
| ListSum (l#ls) f = f l + ListSum ls f

syntax -ListSum :: idt ⇒ 'b list ⇒ ('a::comm-monoid-add) ⇒
('a::comm-monoid-add)   (⟨ ∑ _ ∈_ → [0, 0, 10] 10 )
syntax-consts -ListSum == ListSum
translations ∑ x ∈ xs f == CONST ListSum xs (λx. f)

lemma [simp]: (∑ v ∈ V 0) = (0::nat) ⟨proof⟩

lemma ListSum-compl1:
(∑ x ∈ [x ← xs. P x] f x) + (∑ x ∈ [x ← xs. P x] f x) = (∑ x ∈ xs (f x::nat))
⟨proof⟩

lemma ListSum-compl2:
(∑ x ∈ [x ← xs. P x] f x) + (∑ x ∈ [x ← xs. P x] f x) = (∑ x ∈ xs (f x::nat))
⟨proof⟩

lemmas ListSum-compl = ListSum-compl1 ListSum-compl2

lemma ListSum-conv-sum:
distinct xs ==> ListSum xs f = sum f (set xs)
⟨proof⟩

lemma listsum-cong:
[ xs = ys; ∀y. y ∈ set ys ==> f y = g y ]
==> ListSum xs f = ListSum ys g
⟨proof⟩

lemma strong-listsum-cong[cong]:
[ xs = ys; ∀y. y ∈ set ys =simp=> f y = g y ]
==> ListSum xs f = ListSum ys g
⟨proof⟩

lemma ListSum-eq [trans]:
(∀v. v ∈ set V ==> f v = g v) ==> (∑ v ∈ V f v) = (∑ v ∈ V g v)
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma ListSum-disj-union:
  distinct A  $\implies$  distinct B  $\implies$  distinct C  $\implies$ 
  set C = set A  $\cup$  set B  $\implies$ 
  set A  $\cap$  set B = {}  $\implies$ 
  ( $\sum_{a \in C} f a$ ) = ( $\sum_{a \in A} f a$ ) + ( $\sum_{a \in B} f a :: nat$ )
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma listsum-const[simp]:
  ( $\sum_{x \in xs} k$ ) = length xs * k
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma ListSum-add:
  ( $\sum_{x \in V} f x$ ) + ( $\sum_{x \in V} g x$ ) = ( $\sum_{x \in V} (f x + (g x :: nat))$ )
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma ListSum-le:
  ( $\bigwedge v. v \in set V \implies f v \leq g v$ )  $\implies$  ( $\sum_{v \in V} f v$ )  $\leq$  ( $\sum_{v \in V} (g v :: nat)$ )
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma ListSum1-bound:
  a  $\in$  set F  $\implies$  (d a :: nat)  $\leq$  ( $\sum_{f \in F} d f$ )
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

end

```

16 Tameness

```

theory Tame
imports Graph ListSum
begin

```

16.1 Constants

```

definition squanderTarget :: nat where
  squanderTarget  $\equiv$  15410

```

```

definition excessTCount :: nat where

```

```

  a  $\equiv$  6295

```

```

definition squanderVertex :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  nat where

```

```

  b p q  $\equiv$  if p = 0  $\wedge$  q = 3 then 6177
    else if p = 0  $\wedge$  q = 4 then 9696
    else if p = 1  $\wedge$  q = 2 then 6557

```

```

else if p = 1 ∧ q = 3 then 6176
else if p = 2 ∧ q = 1 then 7967
else if p = 2 ∧ q = 2 then 4116
else if p = 2 ∧ q = 3 then 12846
else if p = 3 ∧ q = 1 then 3106
else if p = 3 ∧ q = 2 then 8165
else if p = 4 ∧ q = 0 then 3466
else if p = 4 ∧ q = 1 then 3655
else if p = 5 ∧ q = 0 then 395
else if p = 5 ∧ q = 1 then 11354
else if p = 6 ∧ q = 0 then 6854
else if p = 7 ∧ q = 0 then 14493
else squanderTarget

```

definition *squanderFace* :: *nat* ⇒ *nat* **where**

```

d n ≡ if n = 3 then 0
      else if n = 4 then 2058
      else if n = 5 then 4819
      else if n = 6 then 7120
      else squanderTarget

```

16.2 Separated sets of vertices

A set of vertices V is *separated*, iff the following conditions hold:

2. No two vertices in V are adjacent:

definition *separated₂* :: *graph* ⇒ *vertex set* ⇒ *bool* **where**
 $\text{separated}_2 g V \equiv \forall v \in V. \forall f \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g v). f \cdot v \notin V$

3. No two vertices lie on a common quadrilateral:

definition *separated₃* :: *graph* ⇒ *vertex set* ⇒ *bool* **where**
 $\text{separated}_3 g V \equiv \forall v \in V. \forall f \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g v). |\text{vertices } f| \leq 4 \rightarrow V \cap f = \{v\}$

A set of vertices is called *separated*, iff no two vertices are adjacent or lie on a common quadrilateral:

definition *separated* :: *graph* ⇒ *vertex set* ⇒ *bool* **where**
 $\text{separated } g V \equiv \text{separated}_2 g V \wedge \text{separated}_3 g V$

16.3 Admissible weight assignments

A weight assignment $w :: \text{face} \Rightarrow \text{nat}$ assigns a natural number to every face.

We formalize the admissibility requirements as follows:

definition *admissible₁* :: $(\text{face} \Rightarrow \text{nat}) \Rightarrow \text{graph} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **where**
 $\text{admissible}_1 w g \equiv \forall f \in \mathcal{F}. g. d | \text{vertices } f | \leq w f$

```

definition admissible2 :: (face ⇒ nat) ⇒ graph ⇒ bool where
admissible2 w g ≡
  ∀ v ∈ V g. except g v = 0 → b (tri g v) (quad g v) ≤ (∑ f ∈ facesAt g v w f)

definition admissible3 :: (face ⇒ nat) ⇒ graph ⇒ bool where
admissible3 w g ≡
  ∀ v ∈ V g. vertextype g v = (5,0,1) → (∑ f ∈ filter triangle (facesAt g v) w(f)) ≥
a

```

Finally we define admissibility of weights functions.

```

definition admissible :: (face ⇒ nat) ⇒ graph ⇒ bool where
admissible w g ≡ admissible1 w g ∧ admissible2 w g ∧ admissible3 w g

```

16.4 Tameness

```

definition tame9a :: graph ⇒ bool where
tame9a g ≡ ∀ f ∈ F g. 3 ≤ |vertices f| ∧ |vertices f| ≤ 6

```

```

definition tame10 :: graph ⇒ bool where
tame10 g = (let n = countVertices g in 13 ≤ n ∧ n ≤ 15)

```

```

definition tame10ub :: graph ⇒ bool where
tame10ub g = (countVertices g ≤ 15)

```

```

definition tame11a :: graph ⇒ bool where
tame11a g = (∀ v ∈ V g. 3 ≤ degree g v)

```

```

definition tame11b :: graph ⇒ bool where
tame11b g = (∀ v ∈ V g. degree g v ≤ (if except g v = 0 then 7 else 6))

```

```

definition tame12o :: graph ⇒ bool where
tame12o g =
  (∀ v ∈ V g. except g v ≠ 0 ∧ degree g v = 6 → vertextype g v = (5,0,1))

```

7. There exists an admissible weight assignment of total weight less than the target:

```

definition tame13a :: graph ⇒ bool where
tame13a g = (∃ w. admissible w g ∧ (∑ f ∈ faces g w f) < squanderTarget)

```

Finally we define the notion of tameness.

```

definition tame :: graph ⇒ bool where
tame g ≡ tame9a g ∧ tame10 g ∧ tame11a g ∧ tame11b g ∧ tame12o g ∧ tame13a g

```

```

theory Plane1Props
imports Plane1 PlaneProps Tame
begin

```

```

lemma next-plane-subset:
   $\forall f \in \mathcal{F} g. \text{vertices } f \neq [] \implies$ 
     $\text{set}(\text{next-plane}_p g) \subseteq \text{set}(\text{next-plane}_0 p g)$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma mgp-next-plane0-if-next-plane:
   $\text{minGraphProps } g \implies g[\text{next-plane}_p] \rightarrow g' \implies g[\text{next-plane}_0 p] \rightarrow g'$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma inv-inv-next-plane: invariant  $\text{inv next-plane}_p$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

end

```

17 Enumeration of Tame Plane Graphs

```

theory Generator
imports Plane1 Tame
begin

```

```

definition faceSquanderLowerBound :: graph  $\Rightarrow$  nat where
 $\text{faceSquanderLowerBound } g \equiv \sum_{f \in \text{finals } g} |\text{vertices } f|$ 

```

```

definition d3-const :: nat where
 $d3\text{-const} \equiv 3$ 

```

```

definition d4-const :: nat where
 $d4\text{-const} \equiv 4$ 

```

```

definition excessAtType :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  nat where
 $\text{excessAtType } t q e \equiv$ 
   $\text{if } e = 0 \text{ then if } 7 < t + q \text{ then squanderTarget}$ 
     $\text{else } b t q - t * d3\text{-const} - q * d4\text{-const}$ 
   $\text{else if } t + q + e \neq 6 \text{ then } 0$ 
   $\text{else if } t=5 \text{ then } a \text{ else squanderTarget}$ 

```

```

declare d3-const-def[simp] d4-const-def[simp]

```

```

definition ExcessAt :: graph  $\Rightarrow$  vertex  $\Rightarrow$  nat where
 $\text{ExcessAt } g v \equiv \text{if } \neg \text{finalVertex } g v \text{ then } 0$ 
   $\text{else excessAtType (tri } g v) (\text{quad } g v) (\text{except } g v)$ 

```

```

definition ExcessTable :: graph  $\Rightarrow$  vertex list  $\Rightarrow$  (vertex  $\times$  nat) list where

```

ExcessTable g $vs \equiv$
 $[(v, ExcessAt g v). v \leftarrow [v \leftarrow vs. 0 < ExcessAt g v]]$

Implementation:

lemma [*code*]:
ExcessTable $g =$
 $List.map\text{-filter} (\lambda v. let e = ExcessAt g v in if 0 < e then Some (v, e) else None)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

definition *deleteAround* :: $graph \Rightarrow vertex \Rightarrow (vertex \times nat) list \Rightarrow (vertex \times nat) list$ **where**
deleteAround $g v ps \equiv$
 $let fs = facesAt g v;$
 $ws = \bigsqcup_{f \in fs} if |vertices f| = 4 then [f \cdot v, f^2 \cdot v] else [f \cdot v] in$
 $removeKeyList ws ps$

Implementation:

lemma [*code*]: *deleteAround* $g v ps =$
 $(let vs = (\lambda f. let n = f \cdot v$
 $in if |vertices f| = 4 then [n, f \cdot n] else [n])$
 $in removeKeyList (concat(map vs (facesAt g v))) ps)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *length-deleteAround*: $length (deleteAround g v ps) \leq length ps$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

function *ExcessNotAtRec* :: $(nat, nat) table \Rightarrow graph \Rightarrow nat$ **where**
ExcessNotAtRec $[] = (\lambda g. 0)$
 $| ExcessNotAtRec ((x, y)\#ps) = (\lambda g. max (ExcessNotAtRec ps g)$
 $(y + ExcessNotAtRec (deleteAround g x ps) g))$
 $\langle proof \rangle$
termination $\langle proof \rangle$

definition *ExcessNotAt* :: $graph \Rightarrow vertex option \Rightarrow nat$ **where**
ExcessNotAt $g v\text{-opt} \equiv$
 $let ps = ExcessTable g (vertices g) in$
 $case v\text{-opt} of None \Rightarrow ExcessNotAtRec ps g$
 $| Some v \Rightarrow ExcessNotAtRec (deleteAround g v ps) g$

definition *squanderLowerBound* :: $graph \Rightarrow nat$ **where**
squanderLowerBound $g \equiv faceSquanderLowerBound g + ExcessNotAt g None$

definition *is-tame13a* :: $graph \Rightarrow bool$ **where**
is-tame13a $g \equiv squanderLowerBound g < squanderTarget$

```

definition notame :: graph  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
notame  $g \equiv \neg (\text{tame10ub } g \wedge \text{tame11b } g)$ 

definition notame7 :: graph  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
notame7  $g \equiv \neg (\text{tame10ub } g \wedge \text{tame11b } g \wedge \text{is-tame13a } g)$ 

definition generatePolygonTame :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  vertex  $\Rightarrow$  face  $\Rightarrow$  graph  $\Rightarrow$  graph list
where
generatePolygonTame  $n v f g \equiv$ 
let
enumeration = enum  $n$  |vertices  $f$ |;
enumeration = [is  $\leftarrow$  enumeration.  $\neg \text{containsDuplicateEdge } g f v$  is];
vertexLists = [indexToVertexList  $f v$  is. is  $\leftarrow$  enumeration]
in
[ $g' \leftarrow [\text{subdivFace } g f \text{ vs. vs} \leftarrow \text{vertexLists}] . \neg \text{notame } g'$ ]

definition polysizes :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  graph  $\Rightarrow$  nat list where
polysizes  $p g \equiv$ 
let lb = squanderLowerBound  $g$  in
[ $n \leftarrow [3 .. < \text{Suc}(\text{maxGon } p)]. lb + d n < \text{squanderTarget}$ ]

definition next-tame0 :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  graph  $\Rightarrow$  graph list ( $\langle \text{next}'\text{-tame0-} \rangle$ ) where
next-tame0  $p g \equiv$ 
let fs = nonFinals  $g$  in
if fs = [] then []
else let f = minimalFace fs; v = minimalVertex  $g f$ 
in  $\bigsqcup_{i \in \text{polysizes } p g} \text{generatePolygonTame } i v f g$ 

```

Extensionally, *next-tame0* is just $\text{filter } P \circ \text{next-plane}_P$ for some suitable P . But efficiency suffers considerably if we first create many graphs and then filter out the ones not in *polysizes*.

end

18 Tame Properties

```

theory TameProps
imports Tame RTranCl
begin

lemma length-disj-filter-le:  $\forall x \in \text{set xs}. \neg(P x \wedge Q x) \implies$ 
length(filter  $P$  xs) + length(filter  $Q$  xs)  $\leq$  length xs
⟨proof⟩

lemma tri-quad-le-degree: tri  $g v + \text{quad } g v \leq \text{degree } g v$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma faceCountMax-bound:

```

$\llbracket \text{tame } g; v \in \mathcal{V} \ g \rrbracket \implies \text{tri } g \ v + \text{quad } g \ v \leq 7$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *filter-tame-sucess*:
assumes *invP*: invariant P **succs** **and** *fin*: $\bigwedge g. \text{final } g \implies \text{succs } g = []$
and *ok-untame*: $\bigwedge g. P \ g \implies \neg \text{ok } g \implies \text{final } g \wedge \neg \text{tame } g$
and *gg'*: $g \ [\text{succs}] \xrightarrow{*} g'$
shows $P \ g \implies \text{final } g' \implies \text{tame } g' \implies g \ [\text{filter ok} \circ \text{succs}] \xrightarrow{*} g'$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

definition *untame* :: $(\text{graph} \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **where**
 $\text{untame } P \equiv \forall g. \text{final } g \wedge P \ g \longrightarrow \neg \text{tame } g$

lemma *filterout-untame-sucess*:
assumes *invP*: invariant P_f **and** *invPU*: invariant $(\lambda g. P \ g \wedge U \ g) f$
and *untame*: $\text{untame}(\lambda g. P \ g \wedge U \ g)$
and *new-untame*: $\bigwedge g \ g'. \llbracket P \ g; g' \in \text{set}(f \ g); g' \notin \text{set}(f' \ g) \rrbracket \implies U \ g'$
and *gg'*: $g \ [f] \xrightarrow{*} g'$
shows $P \ g \implies \text{final } g' \implies \text{tame } g' \implies g \ [f] \xrightarrow{*} g'$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

end

19 Neglectable Final Graphs

theory *TameEnum*
imports *Generator*
begin

definition *is-tame* :: $\text{graph} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **where**
 $\text{is-tame } g \equiv \text{tame10 } g \wedge \text{tame11a } g \wedge \text{tame12o } g \wedge \text{is-tame13a } g$

definition *next-tame* :: $\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{graph} \Rightarrow \text{graph list}$ (*next'-tame*) **where**
 $\text{next-tame}_p \equiv \text{filter } (\lambda g. \neg \text{final } g \vee \text{is-tame } g) \circ \text{next-tame0}_p$

definition *TameEnumP* :: $\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{graph set}$ (*TameEnum*) **where**
 $\text{TameEnum}_p \equiv \{g. \text{Seed}_p \ [\text{next-tame}_p] \xrightarrow{*} g \wedge \text{final } g\}$

definition *TameEnum* :: graph set **where**
 $\text{TameEnum} \equiv \bigcup_{p \leq 3} \text{TameEnum}_p$

end

20 Properties of Lower Bound Machinery

```

theory ScoreProps
imports ListSum TameEnum PlaneProps TameProps
begin

lemma deleteAround-empty[simp]: deleteAround g a [] = []
⟨proof⟩

lemma deleteAroundCons:
  deleteAround g a (p#ps) =
    (if fst p ∈ {v. ∃f ∈ set (facesAt g a).
      (length (vertices f) = 4) ∧ v ∈ {f · a, f · (f · a)}}
     ∨ (length (vertices f) ≠ 4) ∧ (v = f · a)}
     then deleteAround g a ps
     else p#deleteAround g a ps)
⟨proof⟩

lemma deleteAround-subset: set (deleteAround g a ps) ⊆ set ps
⟨proof⟩

lemma distinct-deleteAround: distinct (map fst ps) ==>
  distinct (map fst (deleteAround g (fst (a, b)) ps))
⟨proof⟩

definition deleteAround' :: graph ⇒ vertex ⇒ (vertex × nat) list ⇒
  (vertex × nat) list where
  deleteAround' g v ps ≡
    let fs = facesAt g v;
    vs = (λf. let n1 = f · v;
      n2 = f · n1 in
      if length (vertices f) = 4 then [n1, n2] else [n1]);
    ws = concat (map vs fs) in
    removeKeyList ws ps

lemma deleteAround-eq: deleteAround g v ps = deleteAround' g v ps
⟨proof⟩

lemma deleteAround-nextVertex:
  f ∈ set (facesAt g a) ==>
  (f · a, b) ∉ set (deleteAround g a ps)
⟨proof⟩

lemma deleteAround-nextVertex-nextVertex:
  f ∈ set (facesAt g a) ==> |vertices f| = 4 ==>
  (f · (f · a), b) ∉ set (deleteAround g a ps)
⟨proof⟩

```

lemma *deleteAround-prevVertex*:
 $\text{minGraphProps } g \implies a : \mathcal{V} g \implies f \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g a) \implies$
 $(f^{-1} \cdot a, b) \notin \text{set}(\text{deleteAround } g a ps)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *deleteAround-separated*:
assumes $mgp: \text{minGraphProps } g$ **and** $fin: \text{final } g$ **and** $ag: a : \mathcal{V} g$ **and** $4: |\text{vertices } f| \leq 4$
and $f: f \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g a)$
shows $\mathcal{V} f \cap \text{set}[\text{fst } p. p \leftarrow \text{deleteAround } g a ps] \subseteq \{a\}$ (**is** $?A$)
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma [*iff*]: *separated g {}*
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *separated-insert*:
assumes $mgp: \text{minGraphProps } g$ **and** $a: a \in \mathcal{V} g$
and $Vg: V \subseteq \mathcal{V} g$
and $ps: \text{separated } g V$
and $s2: (\bigwedge f. f \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g a) \implies f \cdot a \notin V)$
and $s3: (\bigwedge f. f \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g a) \implies$
 $|\text{vertices } f| \leq 4 \implies \mathcal{V} f \cap V \subseteq \{a\})$
shows *separated g (insert a V)*
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

function *ExcessNotAtRecList* :: $(\text{vertex}, \text{nat}) \text{ table} \Rightarrow \text{graph} \Rightarrow \text{vertex list}$ **where**
 $\text{ExcessNotAtRecList } [] = (\lambda g. [])$
 $| \text{ExcessNotAtRecList } ((x, y) \# ps) = (\lambda g.$
 $\quad \text{let } l1 = \text{ExcessNotAtRecList } ps g;$
 $\quad l2 = \text{ExcessNotAtRecList } (\text{deleteAround } g x ps) g \text{ in}$
 $\quad \text{if } \text{ExcessNotAtRec } ps g$
 $\quad \leq y + \text{ExcessNotAtRec } (\text{deleteAround } g x ps) g$
 $\quad \text{then } x \# l2 \text{ else } l1)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$
termination $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *isTable-deleteAround*:
 $\text{isTable } E vs ((a,b)\#ps) \implies \text{isTable } E vs (\text{deleteAround } g a ps)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

lemma *ListSum-ExcessNotAtRecList*:
 $\text{isTable } E vs ps \implies \text{ExcessNotAtRec } ps g$
 $= (\sum_{p \in \text{ExcessNotAtRecList } ps g} E p) (\text{is } ?T ps \implies ?P ps)$
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

```

lemma ExcessNotAtRecList-subset:
  set (ExcessNotAtRecList ps g) ⊆ set [fst p. p ← ps] (is ?P ps)
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma separated-ExcessNotAtRecList:
  minGraphProps g ⇒ final g ⇒ isTable E (vertices g) ps ⇒
  separated g (set (ExcessNotAtRecList ps g))
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma isTable-ExcessTable:
  isTable (λv. ExcessAt g v) vs (ExcessTable g vs)
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma ExcessTable-subset:
  set (map fst (ExcessTable g vs)) ⊆ set vs
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma distinct-ExcessNotAtRecList:
  distinct (map fst ps) ⇒ distinct (ExcessNotAtRecList ps g)
  (is ?T ps ⇒ ?P ps)
  ⟨proof⟩

primrec ExcessTable-cont :: (vertex ⇒ nat) ⇒ vertex list ⇒ (vertex × nat) list
where
  ExcessTable-cont ExcessAtPG [] = []
  ExcessTable-cont ExcessAtPG (v#vs) =
    (let vi = ExcessAtPG v in
     if 0 < vi
     then (v, vi)#ExcessTable-cont ExcessAtPG vs
     else ExcessTable-cont ExcessAtPG vs)

definition ExcessTable' :: graph ⇒ vertex list ⇒ (vertex × nat) list where
  ExcessTable' g ≡ ExcessTable-cont (ExcessAt g)

lemma distinct-ExcessTable-cont:
  distinct vs ⇒
  distinct (map fst (ExcessTable-cont (ExcessAt g) vs))
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma ExcessTable-cont-eq:
  ExcessTable-cont E vs =
  [(v, E v). v ← [v ← vs . 0 < E v]]
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma ExcessTable-eq: ExcessTable = ExcessTable'
⟨proof⟩

lemma distinct-ExcessTable:
  distinct vs ==> distinct [fst p. p ← ExcessTable g vs]
⟨proof⟩

lemma ExcessNotAt-eq:
  minGraphProps g ==> final g ==>
  ∃ V. ExcessNotAt g None
  = (Σ v ∈ V ExcessAt g v)
  ∧ separated g (set V) ∧ set V ⊆ set (vertices g)
  ∧ distinct V
⟨proof⟩

lemma excess-eq:
  assumes γ: t + q ≤ γ
  shows excessAtType t q 0 + t * d 3 + q * d 4 = b t q
⟨proof⟩

lemma excess-eq1:
  [ inv g; final g; tame g; except g v = 0; v ∈ set(vertices g) ] ==>
  ExcessAt g v + (tri g v) * d 3 + (quad g v) * d 4
  = b (tri g v) (quad g v)
⟨proof⟩

separating

definition separating :: 'a set ⇒ ('a ⇒ 'b set) ⇒ bool where
  separating V F ≡
  (∀ v1 ∈ V. ∀ v2 ∈ V. v1 ≠ v2 → F v1 ∩ F v2 = {})

lemma separating-insert1:
  separating (insert a V) F ==> separating V F
⟨proof⟩

lemma separating-insert2:
  separating (insert a V) F ==> a ∉ V ==> v ∈ V ==>
  F a ∩ F v = {}
⟨proof⟩

lemma sum-disj-Union:
  finite V ==>
  (Λf. finite (F f)) ==>
  separating V F ==>
  (Σ v ∈ V. Σ f ∈ (F v). (w f :: nat)) = (Σ f ∈ (Σ v ∈ V. F v). w f)
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma separated-separating:
assumes Vg: set V ⊆  $\mathcal{V}$  g
and pS: separated g (set V)
and noex:  $\forall f \in P. |\text{vertices } f| \leq 4$ 
shows separating (set V) ( $\lambda v. \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g v) \cap P$ )
⟨proof⟩

lemma ListSum-V-F-eq-ListSum-F:
assumes pl: inv g
and pS: separated g (set V) and dist: distinct V
and V-subset: set V ⊆ set (vertices g)
and noex:  $\forall f \in \text{Collect } P. |\text{vertices } f| \leq 4$ 
shows  $(\sum_{v \in V} \sum_{f \in \text{filter } P (\text{facesAt } g v)} (w::\text{face} \Rightarrow \text{nat}) f)$ 
      =  $(\sum_{f \in [f \leftarrow \text{faces } g. \exists v \in \text{set } V. f \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g v) \cap \text{Collect } P]} w f)$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma separated-disj-Union2:
assumes pl: inv g and fin: final g and ne: noExceptionals g (set V)
and pS: separated g (set V) and dist: distinct V
and V-subset: set V ⊆ set (vertices g)
shows  $(\sum_{v \in V} \sum_{f \in \text{facesAt } g v} (w::\text{face} \Rightarrow \text{nat}) f)$ 
      =  $(\sum_{f \in [f \leftarrow \text{faces } g. \exists v \in \text{set } V. f \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g v)]} w f)$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma squanderFace-distr2: inv g  $\implies$  final g  $\implies$  noExceptionals g (set V)  $\implies$ 
separated g (set V)  $\implies$  distinct V  $\implies$  set V ⊆ set (vertices g)  $\implies$ 
 $(\sum_{f \in [f \leftarrow \text{faces } g. \exists v \in \text{set } V. f \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g v)]} d |\text{vertices } f|)$ 
=  $(\sum_{v \in V} ((\text{tri } g v) * d 3 + (\text{quad } g v) * d 4))$ 
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma separated-subset:
V1 ⊆ V2  $\implies$  separated g V2  $\implies$  separated g V1
⟨proof⟩

```

end

21 Correctness of Lower Bound for Final Graphs

```

theory LowerBound
imports PlaneProps ScoreProps
begin
⟨proof⟩⟨proof⟩⟨proof⟩⟨proof⟩⟨proof⟩⟨proof⟩⟨proof⟩

```

```

theorem total-weight-lowerbound:
  inv g ==> final g ==> tame g ==> admissible w g ==>
  ( $\sum_{f \in \text{faces } g} w f$ ) < squanderTarget ==>
  squanderLowerBound g  $\leq$  ( $\sum_{f \in \text{faces } g} w f$ )
  ⟨proof⟩

```

22 Properties of Tame Graph Enumeration (1)

```

theory GeneratorProps
imports Plane1Props Generator TameProps LowerBound
begin

lemma genPolyTame-spec:
  generatePolygonTame n v f g = [g'  $\leftarrow$  generatePolygon n v f g .  $\neg$  notame g']
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma genPolyTame-subset-genPoly:
  g'  $\in$  set(generatePolygonTame i v f g) ==>
  g'  $\in$  set(generatePolygon i v f g)
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma next-tame0-subset-plane:
  set(next-tame0 p g)  $\subseteq$  set(next-plane p g)
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma genPoly-new-face:
  [g'  $\in$  set(generatePolygon n v f g); minGraphProps g; f  $\in$  set(nonFinals g);
   v  $\in$  V f; n  $\geq$  3] ==>
   $\exists f \in \text{set}(\text{finals } g') - \text{set}(\text{finals } g). |\text{vertices } f| = n$ 
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma genPoly-incr-facesquander-lb:
  assumes g'  $\in$  set(generatePolygon n v f g) inv g
  f  $\in$  set(nonFinals g) v  $\in$  V f 3  $\leq$  n
  shows faceSquanderLowerBound g'  $\geq$  faceSquanderLowerBound g + d n
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

definition close :: graph  $\Rightarrow$  vertex  $\Rightarrow$  vertex  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
  close g u v  $\equiv$ 
   $\exists f \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g u). \text{if } |\text{vertices } f| = 4 \text{ then } v = f \cdot u \vee v = f \cdot (f \cdot u)$ 
   $\text{else } v = f \cdot u$ 

```

lemma *delAround-def*: $\text{deleteAround } g \ u \ ps = [p \leftarrow ps. \neg \text{close } g \ u \ (\text{fst } p)]$
(proof)

lemma *close-sym*: **assumes** $mgp: \text{minGraphProps } g$ **and** $ug: u : \mathcal{V} \ g$ **and** $cl: \text{close } g \ u \ v$
shows $\text{close } g \ v \ u$
(proof)

lemma *sep-conv*:
assumes $mgp: \text{minGraphProps } g$ **and** $V \subseteq \mathcal{V} \ g$
shows $\text{separated } g \ V = (\forall u \in V. \forall v \in V. u \neq v \longrightarrow \neg \text{close } g \ u \ v)$ (**is** $?P = ?Q$)
(proof)

lemma *sep-ne*: $\exists P \subseteq M. \text{separated } g \ (\text{fst } 'P)$
(proof)

lemma *ExcessNotAtRec-conv-Max*:
assumes $mgp: \text{minGraphProps } g$
shows $\text{set}(\text{map fst } ps) \subseteq \mathcal{V} \ g \implies \text{distinct}(\text{map fst } ps) \implies$
 $\text{ExcessNotAtRec } ps \ g =$
 $\text{Max}\{\sum_{p \in P. \text{snd } p | P. P \subseteq \text{set } ps} \text{separated } g \ (\text{fst } 'P)\}$
(**is** $- \implies - \implies - = \text{Max}(\text{?M } ps)$ **is** $- \implies - \implies - = \text{Max}\{- | P. \text{?S } ps \ P\})$
(proof)

lemma *dist-ExcessTab*: $\text{distinct}(\text{map fst}(\text{ExcessTable } g \ (\text{vertices } g)))$
(proof)

lemma *mono-ExcessTab*: $\llbracket g' \in \text{set}(\text{next-plane0}_p \ g); \text{inv } g \rrbracket \implies$
 $\text{set}(\text{ExcessTable } g \ (\text{vertices } g)) \subseteq \text{set}(\text{ExcessTable } g' \ (\text{vertices } g'))$
(proof)

lemma *close-antimono*:
 $\llbracket g' \in \text{set}(\text{next-plane0}_p \ g); \text{inv } g; u \in \mathcal{V} \ g; \text{finalVertex } g \ u \rrbracket \implies$
 $\text{close } g' \ u \ v \implies \text{close } g \ u \ v$
(proof)

lemma *ExcessTab-final*:
 $p \in \text{set}(\text{ExcessTable } g \ (\text{vertices } g)) \implies \text{finalVertex } g \ (\text{fst } p)$
(proof)

lemma *ExcessTab-vertex*:

$p \in set(ExcessTable g (vertices g)) \implies fst p \in \mathcal{V} g$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *fst-set-ExcessTable-subset*:
 $fst ` set (ExcessTable g (vertices g)) \subseteq \mathcal{V} g$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *next-plane0-incr-ExcessNotAt*:
 $[g' \in set (next-plane0_p g); inv g] \implies$
 $ExcessNotAt g None \leq ExcessNotAt g' None$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *next-plane0-incr-squander-lb*:
 $[g' \in set (next-plane0_p g); inv g] \implies$
 $squanderLowerBound g \leq squanderLowerBound g'$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *inv-notame*:
 $[g' \in set (next-plane0_p g); inv g; notame7 g] \implies$
 $notame7 g'$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *inv-inv-notame*:
 $invariant(\lambda g. inv g \wedge notame7 g) next-plane_p$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *untame-notame*:
 $untame (\lambda g. inv g \wedge notame7 g)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *polysizes-tame*:
 $[g' \in set (generatePolygon n v f g); inv g; f \in set(nonFinals g);$
 $v \in \mathcal{V} f; 3 \leq n; n < 4+p; n \notin set(polysizes p g)] \implies$
 $notame7 g'$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma *genPolyTame-notame*:
 $[g' \in set (generatePolygon n v f g); g' \notin set (generatePolygonTame n v f g);$
 $inv g; 3 \leq n] \implies$
 $notame7 g'$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

declare *upt-Suc[simp del]*
lemma *excess-notame*:

```

 $\llbracket \text{inv } g; g' \in \text{set}(\text{next-plane}_p g); g' \notin \text{set}(\text{next-tame0 } p g) \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies \text{notame7 } g'$ 
⟨proof⟩
declare upt-Suc[simp]

lemma next-tame0-comp:  $\llbracket \text{Seed}_p [\text{next-plane } p] \rightarrow^* g; \text{final } g; \text{tame } g \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies \text{Seed}_p [\text{next-tame0 } p] \rightarrow^* g$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma inv-inv-next-tame0: invariant inv (next-tame0 p)
⟨proof⟩

lemma inv-inv-next-tame: invariant inv next-tamep
⟨proof⟩

lemma mgp-TameEnum:  $g \in \text{TameEnum}_p \implies \text{minGraphProps } g$ 
⟨proof⟩

end

```

23 Properties of Tame Graph Enumeration (2)

```

theory TameEnumProps
imports GeneratorProps
begin

Completeness of filter for final graphs.

lemma untame-negFin:
assumes pl: inv g and fin: final g and tame: tame g
shows is-tame g
⟨proof⟩

lemma next-tame-comp:
 $\llbracket \text{tame } g; \text{final } g; \text{Seed}_p [\text{next-tame0 } p] \rightarrow^* g \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies \text{Seed}_p [\text{next-tame}_p] \rightarrow^* g$ 
⟨proof⟩

end
theory Worklist
imports HOL-Library.While-Combinator RTranCl Quasi-Order
begin

definition
worklist-aux ::  $('s \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \text{ list}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow 's)$ 

```

```

 $\Rightarrow 'a \text{ list} * 's \Rightarrow ('a \text{ list} * 's)\text{option}$ 
where
 $\text{worklist-aux succs } f =$ 
 $\text{while-option}$ 
 $(\lambda(ws,s). ws \neq [])$ 
 $(\lambda(ws,s). \text{case ws of } x\#ws' \Rightarrow (\text{succs } s x @ ws', f x s))$ 

definition  $\text{worklist} :: ('s \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \text{ list}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow 's)$ 
 $\Rightarrow 'a \text{ list} \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow 's \text{ option where}$ 
 $\text{worklist succs } f \text{ ws } s =$ 
 $(\text{case worklist-aux succs } f (ws,s) \text{ of}$ 
 $\text{None} \Rightarrow \text{None} \mid \text{Some}(ws,s) \Rightarrow \text{Some } s)$ 

lemma  $\text{worklist-aux-Nil}: \text{worklist-aux succs } f ([] ,s) = \text{Some} ([] ,s)$ 
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma  $\text{worklist-aux-Cons}:$ 
 $\text{worklist-aux succs } f (x\#ws' ,s) = \text{worklist-aux succs } f (\text{succs } s x @ ws' , f x s)$ 
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma  $\text{worklist-aux-unfold[code]}:$ 
 $\text{worklist-aux succs } f (ws,s) =$ 
 $(\text{case ws of } [] \Rightarrow \text{Some} ([] ,s)$ 
 $\mid x\#ws' \Rightarrow \text{worklist-aux succs } f (\text{succs } s x @ ws' , f x s))$ 
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

definition
 $\text{worklist-tree-aux} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \text{ list}) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow 's)$ 
 $\Rightarrow 'a \text{ list} * 's \Rightarrow ('a \text{ list} * 's)\text{option}$ 
where
 $\text{worklist-tree-aux succs} = \text{worklist-aux } (\lambda s. \text{succs})$ 

lemma  $\text{worklist-tree-aux-unfold[code]}:$ 
 $\text{worklist-tree-aux succs } f (ws,s) =$ 
 $(\text{case ws of } [] \Rightarrow \text{Some} ([] ,s) \mid$ 
 $x\#ws' \Rightarrow \text{worklist-tree-aux succs } f (\text{succs } x @ ws' , f x s))$ 
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

abbreviation  $\text{Rel} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a \text{ list}) \Rightarrow ('a * 'a)\text{set where}$ 
 $\text{Rel } f == \{(x,y). y : \text{set}(f x)\}$ 

lemma  $\text{Image-Rel-set}:$ 
 $(\text{Rel succs})^* `` \text{set}(\text{succs } x) = (\text{Rel succs})^+ `` \{x\}$ 
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma  $\text{RTranCl-conv}:$ 
 $g [\text{succs}] \rightarrow* h \longleftrightarrow (g,h) : ((\text{Rel succs})^*) \text{ (is } ?L = ?R)$ 
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

```

lemma *worklist-end-empty*:
worklist-aux succs f (ws,s) = Some(ws',s') $\implies ws' = []$
(proof)

theorem *worklist-tree-aux-Some-foldl*:
assumes *worklist-tree-aux succs f (ws,s) = Some(ws',s')*
shows $\exists rs. \text{set } rs = ((\text{Rel succs})^*) `` (\text{set ws}) \wedge$
 $s' = \text{foldl } (\lambda s x. f x s) s rs$
(proof)

definition *worklist-tree succs f ws s =*
(case worklist-tree-aux succs f (ws,s) of
*None \Rightarrow None | *Some(ws,s) \Rightarrow Some s*)*

theorem *worklist-tree-Some-foldl*:
worklist-tree succs f ws s = Some s' \implies
 $\exists rs. \text{set } rs = ((\text{Rel succs})^*) `` (\text{set ws}) \wedge$
 $s' = \text{foldl } (\lambda s x. f x s) s rs$
(proof)

lemma *invariant-succs*:
assumes *invariant I succs*
and $\forall x \in S. I x$
shows $\forall x \in (\text{Rel succs})^* `` S. I x$
(proof)

lemma *worklist-tree-aux-rule*:
assumes *worklist-tree-aux succs f (ws,s) = Some(ws',s')*
and *invariant I succs*
and $\forall x \in \text{set ws}. I x$
and $\bigwedge s. P [] s s$
and $\bigwedge r x ws s. I x \implies \forall x \in \text{set ws}. I x \implies P ws (f x s) r \implies P (x \# ws) s r$
shows $\exists rs. \text{set } rs = ((\text{Rel succs})^*) `` (\text{set ws}) \wedge P rs s s'$
(proof)

lemma *worklist-tree-aux-rule2*:
assumes *worklist-tree-aux succs f (ws,s) = Some(ws',s')*
and *invariant I succs*
and $\forall x \in \text{set ws}. I x$
and *S s and $\bigwedge x s. I x \implies S s \implies S(f x s)$*
and $\bigwedge s. P [] s s$
and $\bigwedge r x ws s. I x \implies \forall x \in \text{set ws}. I x \implies S s$
 $\implies P ws (f x s) r \implies P (x \# ws) s r$
shows $\exists rs. \text{set } rs = ((\text{Rel succs})^*) `` (\text{set ws}) \wedge P rs s s'$
(proof)

lemma *worklist-tree-rule*:
assumes *worklist-tree succs f ws s = Some(s')*

```

and invariant I succs
and  $\forall x \in \text{set ws}. I x$ 
and  $\bigwedge s. P [] s s$ 
and  $\bigwedge r x ws s. I x \implies \forall x \in \text{set ws}. I x \implies P ws (f x s) r \implies P (x\#ws) s r$ 
shows  $\exists rs. \text{set rs} = ((\text{Rel succs})^*) `` (\text{set ws}) \wedge P rs s s'$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma worklist-tree-rule2:
assumes worklist-tree succs f ws s = Some(s')
and invariant I succs
and  $\forall x \in \text{set ws}. I x$ 
and S s and  $\bigwedge x s. I x \implies S s \implies S(f x s)$ 
and  $\bigwedge s. P [] s s$ 
and  $\bigwedge r x ws s. I x \implies \forall x \in \text{set ws}. I x \implies S s$ 
 $\implies P ws (f x s) r \implies P (x\#ws) s r$ 
shows  $\exists rs. \text{set rs} = ((\text{Rel succs})^*) `` (\text{set ws}) \wedge P rs s s'$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma worklist-tree-aux-state-inv:
assumes worklist-tree-aux succs f (ws,s) = Some(ws',s')
and I s
and  $\bigwedge x s. I s \implies I(f x s)$ 
shows I s'
⟨proof⟩

lemma worklist-tree-state-inv:
worklist-tree succs f ws s = Some(s')
 $\implies I s \implies (\bigwedge x s. I s \implies I(f x s)) \implies I s'$ 
⟨proof⟩

locale set-modulo = quasi-order +
fixes empty :: 's
and insert-mod :: 'a ⇒ 's ⇒ 's
and set-of :: 's ⇒ 'a set
and I :: 'a ⇒ bool
and S :: 's ⇒ bool
assumes set-of-empty: set-of empty = {}
and set-of-insert-mod: I x ⇒ S s ∧ ( $\forall x \in \text{set-of } s. I x$ )
 $\implies$ 
set-of(insert-mod x s) = insert x (set-of s) ∨
( $\exists y \in \text{set-of } s. x \preceq y$ ) ∧ set-of (insert-mod x s) = set-of s
and S-empty: S empty
and S-insert-mod: S s ⇒ S (insert-mod x s)
begin

definition insert-mod2 :: ('b ⇒ bool) ⇒ ('b ⇒ 'a) ⇒ 'b ⇒ 's ⇒ 's where
insert-mod2 P f x s = (if P x then insert-mod (f x) s else s)

```

definition $SI s = (S s \wedge (\forall x \in \text{set-of } s. I x))$

lemma $SI\text{-empty}: SI \text{ empty}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $SI\text{-insert-mod}:$
 $I x \implies SI s \implies SI (\text{insert-mod } x s)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $SI\text{-insert-mod2}:$ $(\bigwedge x. \text{inv0 } x \implies I (f x)) \implies$
 $\text{inv0 } x \implies SI s \implies SI (\text{insert-mod2 } P f x s)$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

definition $\text{worklist-tree-coll-aux} ::$
 $('b \Rightarrow 'b \text{ list}) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow 'b \text{ list} \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow 's \text{ option}$
where
 $\text{worklist-tree-coll-aux succs } P f = \text{worklist-tree succs} (\text{insert-mod2 } P f)$

definition $\text{worklist-tree-coll} ::$
 $('b \Rightarrow 'b \text{ list}) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow 'b \text{ list} \Rightarrow 's \text{ option}$
where
 $\text{worklist-tree-coll succs } P f ws = \text{worklist-tree-coll-aux succs } P f ws \text{ empty}$

lemma $\text{worklist-tree-coll-aux-equiv}:$
assumes $\text{worklist-tree-coll-aux succs } P f ws s = \text{Some } s'$
and $\text{invariant } \text{inv0 succs}$
and $\forall x \in \text{set ws}. \text{inv0 } x$
and $\bigwedge x. \text{inv0 } x \implies I(f x)$
and $SI s$
shows $\text{set-of } s' =_{\preceq}$
 $f ' \{x : (\text{Rel succs})^* `` (\text{set ws}). P x\} \cup \text{set-of } s$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $\text{worklist-tree-coll-equiv}:$
 $\text{worklist-tree-coll succs } P f ws = \text{Some } s' \implies \text{invariant } \text{inv0 succs}$
 $\implies \forall x \in \text{set ws}. \text{inv0 } x \implies (\bigwedge x. \text{inv0 } x \implies I(f x))$
 $\implies \text{set-of } s' =_{\preceq} f ' \{x : (\text{Rel succs})^* `` (\text{set ws}). P x\}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $\text{worklist-tree-coll-aux-subseteq}:$
 $\text{worklist-tree-coll-aux succs } P f ws t_0 = \text{Some } t \implies$
 $\text{invariant } \text{inv0 succs} \implies \forall g \in \text{set ws}. \text{inv0 } g \implies$
 $(\bigwedge x. \text{inv0 } x \implies I(f x)) \implies SI t_0 \implies$
 $\text{set-of } t \subseteq \text{set-of } t_0 \cup f ' \{h : (\text{Rel succs})^* `` \text{set ws}. P h\}$
 $\langle proof \rangle$

lemma $\text{worklist-tree-coll-subseteq}:$
 $\text{worklist-tree-coll succs } P f ws = \text{Some } t \implies$
 $\text{invariant } \text{inv0 succs} \implies \forall g \in \text{set ws}. \text{inv0 } g \implies$

```


$$(\bigwedge x. \text{inv0 } x \implies I(f x)) \implies$$


$$\text{set-of } t \subseteq f` \{h : (\text{Rel succs})^* \mid \text{set ws. } P h\}$$


$$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$$


lemma worklist-tree-coll-inv:

$$\text{worklist-tree-coll succs } P f \text{ ws} = \text{Some } s \implies S s$$


$$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$$


end

end
theory Maps
imports Worklist Quasi-Order
begin

locale maps =
fixes empty :: 'm
and up :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'b list  $\Rightarrow$  'm  $\Rightarrow$  'm
and map-of :: 'm  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'b list
and M :: 'm  $\Rightarrow$  bool
assumes map-empty: map-of empty = ( $\lambda a. []$ )
and map-up: map-of (up a b m) = (map-of m)(a := b)
and M-empty: M empty
and M-up: M m  $\implies$  M (up a b m)
begin

definition set-of m = (UN x. set(map-of m x))
end

locale set-mod-maps = maps empty up map-of M + quasi-order qle
for empty :: 'm
and up :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'b list  $\Rightarrow$  'm  $\Rightarrow$  'm
and map-of :: 'm  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'b list
and M :: 'm  $\Rightarrow$  bool
and qle :: 'b  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  bool (infix  $\trianglelefteq$  60)
+
fixes subsumed :: 'b  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  bool
and I :: 'b  $\Rightarrow$  bool
and key :: 'b  $\Rightarrow$  'a
assumes equiv-iff-qle: I x  $\implies$  I y  $\implies$  subsumed x y = (x  $\preceq$  y)
and key=key
begin

definition insert-mod x m =

$$(\text{let } k = \text{key } x; ys = \text{map-of } m \text{ } k$$


$$\text{in if } (\exists y \in \text{set } ys. \text{subsumed } x \text{ } y) \text{ then } m \text{ else } \text{up } k \text{ } (x \# ys) \text{ } m)$$


end

```

```

sublocale
  set-mod-maps <
    set-by-maps?: set-modulo qle empty insert-mod set-of I M
  {proof}

end

```

24 Archive

```

theory Arch
imports Main HOL-Library.Code-Target-Numerical
begin

```

$\langle ML \rangle$

The definition of these constants is only ever needed at the ML level when running the eval proof method.

```

definition Tri :: nat list list list
where
  Tri = (map o map o map) nat-of-integer Tri'

definition Quad :: nat list list list
where
  Quad = (map o map o map) nat-of-integer Quad'

definition Pent :: nat list list list
where
  Pent = (map o map o map) nat-of-integer Pent'

definition Hex :: nat list list list
where
  Hex = (map o map o map) nat-of-integer Hex'

end

```

25 Comparing Enumeration and Archive

```

theory ArchCompAux
imports TameEnum Trie.Tries Maps Arch Worklist
begin

```

```

function qsort :: ('a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ 'a list ⇒ 'a list where
  qsort le [] = []
  qsort le (x#xs) = qsort le [y←xs . ¬ le x y] @ [x] @
    qsort le [y←xs . le x y]

```

```

⟨proof⟩
termination ⟨proof⟩

definition nof-vertices :: 'a fgraph ⇒ nat where
nof-vertices = length ∘ remdups ∘ concat

definition fgraph :: graph ⇒ nat fgraph where
fgraph g = map vertices (faces g)

definition hash :: nat fgraph ⇒ nat list where
hash fs = (let n = nof-vertices fs in
[n, size fs] @
qsort (λx y. y < x) (map (λi. foldl (+) 0 (map size [f ← fs. i ∈ set f])))
[0..<n]))

definition samet :: (nat, nat fgraph) tries option ⇒ nat fgraph list ⇒ bool
where
samet fgto ags = (case fgto of None ⇒ False | Some tfgs ⇒
let tags = tries-of-list hash ags in
(all-tries (λfg. list-ex (iso-test fg) (lookup-tries tags (hash fg))) tfgs ∧
all-tries (λag. list-ex (iso-test ag) (lookup-tries tfgs (hash ag))) tags))

definition pre-iso-test :: vertex fgraph ⇒ bool where
pre-iso-test Fs ↔
[] ∉ set Fs ∧ (∀ F ∈ set Fs. distinct F) ∧ distinct (map rotate-min Fs)

interpretation map:
maps Trie None [] update-trie lookup-tries invar-trie
⟨proof⟩

lemma set-of-conv: set-tries = maps.set-of lookup-tries
⟨proof⟩

end

```

26 Completeness of Archive Test

```

theory ArchCompProps
imports TameEnumProps ArchCompAux
begin
lemma mgp-pre-iso-test: minGraphProps g ⇒ pre-iso-test(fgraph g)
⟨proof⟩

corollary iso-test-correct:
[] pre-iso-test Fs1; pre-iso-test Fs2 ] ⇒
iso-test Fs1 Fs2 = (Fs1 ≃ Fs2)
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma trie-all-eq-set-of-trie:
  invar-trie t  $\implies$  all-trie (list-all P) t = ( $\forall v \in \text{set-tries } t. P v$ )
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma samet-imp-iso-seteq:
  assumes pre1:  $\bigwedge gs. gsopt = \text{Some } gs \implies g \in \text{set-tries } gs \implies \text{pre-iso-test } g$ 
  and pre2:  $\bigwedge g. g \in \text{set arch} \implies \text{pre-iso-test } g$ 
  and inv:  $\bigwedge gs. gsopt = \text{Some } gs \implies \text{invar-trie } gs$ 
  and same: samet gsopt arch
  shows  $\exists gs. gsopt = \text{Some } gs \wedge \text{set-tries } gs =_{\sim} \text{set arch}$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma samet-imp-iso-subseteq:
  assumes pre1:  $\bigwedge gs. gsopt = \text{Some } gs \implies g \in \text{set-tries } gs \implies \text{pre-iso-test } g$ 
  and pre2:  $\bigwedge g. g \in \text{set arch} \implies \text{pre-iso-test } g$ 
  and inv:  $\bigwedge gs. gsopt = \text{Some } gs \implies \text{invar-trie } gs$ 
  and same: samet gsopt arch
  shows  $\exists gs. gsopt = \text{Some } gs \wedge \text{set-tries } gs \subseteq_{\sim} \text{set arch}$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

global-interpretation set-mod-trie:
  set-mod-maps Trie None [] update-trie lookup-tries invar-trie ( $\simeq$ ) iso-test pre-iso-test
  hash
  defines insert-mod-trie = set-mod-maps.insert-mod update-trie lookup-tries iso-test
  hash
  and worklist-tree-coll-trie = set-modulo.worklist-tree-coll (Trie None [])
  insert-mod-trie
  and worklist-tree-coll-aux-trie = set-modulo.worklist-tree-coll-aux insert-mod-trie
  and insert-mod2-trie = set-modulo.insert-mod2 insert-mod-trie
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

definition enum-filter-finals :: 
  (graph  $\Rightarrow$  graph list)  $\Rightarrow$  graph list
   $\Rightarrow$  (nat, nat fgraph) tries option where
  enum-filter-finals succs = set-mod-trie.worklist-tree-coll succs final fgraph

definition tameEnumFilter :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  (nat, nat fgraph) tries option where
  tameEnumFilter p = enum-filter-finals (next-tame p) [Seed p]

lemma TameEnum-tameEnumFilter:
  tameEnumFilter p = Some t  $\implies$  set-tries t  $=_{\sim} fgraph \cdot \text{TameEnum}_p$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma tameEnumFilter-subseteq-TameEnum:
  tameEnumFilter p = Some t  $\implies$  set-tries t  $\subseteq fgraph \cdot \text{TameEnum}_p$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma inv-tries-tameEnumFilter:

```

```

tameEnumFilter p = Some t  $\implies$  invar-trie t
⟨proof⟩

theorem combine-evals-filter:
 $\forall g \in \text{set arch}. \text{pre-iso-test } g \implies \text{samet} (\text{tameEnumFilter } p) \text{ arch}$ 
 $\implies \text{fgraph} ` \text{TameEnum}_p \subseteq_{\sim} \text{set arch}$ 
⟨proof⟩

end

```

27 Completeness Proofs under hypothetical computations

```

theory Relative-Completeness
imports ArchCompProps
begin

definition Archive :: vertex fgraph set where
Archive  $\equiv$  set( Tri @ Quad @ Pent @ Hex )

locale archive-by-computation =
  assumes pre-iso-test3:  $\forall g \in \text{set Tri}. \text{pre-iso-test } g$ 
  assumes pre-iso-test4:  $\forall g \in \text{set Quad}. \text{pre-iso-test } g$ 
  assumes pre-iso-test5:  $\forall g \in \text{set Pent}. \text{pre-iso-test } g$ 
  assumes pre-iso-test6:  $\forall g \in \text{set Hex}. \text{pre-iso-test } g$ 
  assumes same3: samet (tameEnumFilter 0) Tri
  assumes same4: samet (tameEnumFilter 1) Quad
  assumes same5: samet (tameEnumFilter 2) Pent
  assumes same6: samet (tameEnumFilter 3) Hex
begin

theorem TameEnum-Archive:  $\text{fgraph} ` \text{TameEnum} \subseteq_{\sim} \text{Archive}$ 
⟨proof⟩

lemma TameEnum-comp:
assumes Seedp [next-planep]  $\rightarrow^*$  g and final g and tame g
shows Seedp [next-tamep]  $\rightarrow^*$  g
⟨proof⟩

lemma tame5:
assumes g: Seedp [next-plane0p]  $\rightarrow^*$  g and final g and tame g
shows p  $\leq 3$ 
⟨proof⟩

theorem completeness:
assumes g  $\in$  PlaneGraphs and tame g shows fgraph g  $\in_{\sim} \text{Archive}$ 

```

$\langle proof \rangle$

end

end

References

- [1] Tobias Nipkow, Gertrud Bauer, and Paula Schultz. Flyspeck I: Tame graphs. In U. Furbach and N. Shankar, editors, *Automated Reasoning (IJCAR 2006)*, volume 4130 of *LNCS*, pages 21–35. Springer, 2006.